# SmartLogger3000

# **User Manual**

 Issue
 09

 Date
 2022-01-07





### Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. 2022. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

### **Trademarks and Permissions**

NUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are trademarks of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

### Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

# Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Industrial Base Bantian, Longgang Shenzhen 518129 People's Republic of China

Website: <u>https://e.huawei.com</u>

# **About This Document**

# Purpose

This document introduces the SmartLogger3000 (SmartLogger for short) and SmartModule1000 (SmartModule for short) in terms of installation, electrical connections, system operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting. Understand the SmartLogger and SmartModule features, functions, and safety precautions provided in this document before installing and operating the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

# **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for operating personnel and qualified electricians of photovoltaic (PV) and energy storage plants.

# **Symbol Conventions**

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows:

Symbol	Description
A DANGER	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a hazard with a medium level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a hazard with a low level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.
NOTICE	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in equipment damage, data loss, performance deterioration, or unanticipated results.
	NOTICE is used to address practices not related to personal injury.

Symbol	Description
	Supplements the important information in the main text.
	NOTE is used to address information not related to personal injury, equipment damage, and environment deterioration.

# Change History

Updates between document issues are cumulative. The latest document issue contains all changes made in previous issues.

# Issue 09 (2022-01-07)

Updated 2.1.2 Networking.

Updated 2.2.2 Networking.

Updated 6.1.1 WebUI Layout.

Updated 6.1.3 WebUI Menus.

Added 6.3.3 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V800R021C10 or later versions).

Updated 6.3.8 Setting PCS Parameters.

Updated 6.3.9 Setting CMU Parameters.

Updated 6.3.10 Setting ESU Parameters.

Updated 6.3.13 Setting HVAC Parameters.

Updated 6.3.14 Setting Battery Control Parameters.

Added 6.3.15 Setting Capacity Limit.

Updated 6.3.16 Setting EMS Control Parameters.

Updated 6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control.

Updated 6.4.3 Setting Reactive Power Control.

Updated 6.4.4 Setting Export Limitation Parameters.

Updated 7.4.1 Upgrading the Device Firmware Version.

Updated 7.4.3 Sending a System Maintenance Command.

Updated 7.4.4 Exporting Device Logs.

Added 7.4.8 Managing Users.

Updated 7.4.9 Collecting Performance Data.

Updated 7.4.10 Adjusting the Total Energy Yield.

Updated 8.13 Which Models of Power Meters and EMIs Are Supported by the SmartLogger?.

# Issue 08 (2021-10-15)

Updated **2.1.2 Networking**.

Updated 2.2.2 Networking.

Updated 6.1.1 WebUI Layout.

Updated 6.1.3 WebUI Menus.

Updated 6.2 Device Commissioning.

Updated 6.2.1 Preparations and WebUI Login.

Added 6.2.3 Commissioning Using Deployment Wizard (V800R021C10 or later versions).

Updated 6.3.1 Setting User Parameters.

Updated 6.3.2 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V300R001C00).

Added 6.3.8 Setting PCS Parameters.

Added 6.3.9 Setting CMU Parameters.

Added 6.3.10 Setting ESU Parameters.

Added 6.3.11 Setting ESC Parameters.

Added 6.3.12 Setting ESR Parameters.

Added 6.3.13 Setting HVAC Parameters.

Added 6.3.14 Setting Battery Control Parameters.

Updated 6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control.

Updated 6.4.4 Setting Export Limitation Parameters.

Updated 7.2 Troubleshooting.

Updated 7.3 Alarm List.

Updated 7.4.1 Upgrading the Device Firmware Version.

Updated 7.4.4 Exporting Device Logs.

Updated C Port No. List.

Updated D Acronyms and Abbreviations.

### Issue 07 (2021-06-30)

Updated 6.1 Introduction to WebUI.

Updated 6.1.3 WebUI Menus.

Updated 6.3.7.1 Running Parameters.

Added 6.3.7.4 Battery.

Added 6.3.16 Setting EMS Control Parameters.

Updated 6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control.

Updated 7.4.4 Exporting Device Logs.

Updated 7.4.5 Starting an Onsite Test.

Updated 8.13 Which Models of Power Meters and EMIs Are Supported by the SmartLogger?.

### Issue 06 (2021-03-20)

Updated 6.3.2 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V300R001C00).

Updated 6.3.7.1 Running Parameters.6.3.7.1 Running Parameters

Updated 6.3.7.2 Tracking System.

Updated 6.3.18.1 Setting DL/T645 Power Meter Parameters.

Updated 6.3.18.2 Setting Modbus-RTU Power Meter Parameters.

Updated 6.3.19.1 Setting Modbus-RTU EMI Parameters.

Added 6.3.25 Smart Tracking Algorithm.

Updated 6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control.

Updated 6.4.4 Setting Export Limitation Parameters.

Updated 6.4.5 Setting Parameters for Smart Reactive Power Compensation.

Added 6.4.7 Setting Remote Shutdown.

Updated 6.4.7.1 Setting Dry Contact Remote Shutdown.

Added 6.4.7.2 Setting NS Protection Remote Shutdown.

Added 7.4.3.1 Exporting Full Configuration Files.

Added 7.4.3.2 Importing Full Configuration Files.

Updated 8.15 How Do I Use Mobile Network Sharing?.

Added 8.16 WebUI Allows Login Only in Chinese and Prompts to Switch to Chinese.

### Issue 05 (2020-09-30)

Updated 6.3.2 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V300R001C00).

Updated 6.3.6 Setting MBUS Parameters.

Added 8.15 How Do I Use Mobile Network Sharing?.

Added C Port No. List.

# Issue 04 (2020-03-11)

Updated 6.2.1 Preparations and WebUI Login.

# Issue 03 (2020-01-10)

Added the description about the SmartModule.

# Issue 02 (2019-12-18)

Updated 6 WebUI Operations.

Updated 9.1 Technical Specifications of the SmartLogger.

# Issue 01 (2019-09-24)

This issue is used for first office application (FOA).

# **Contents**

About This Document	ii
1 Safety Information	1
1.1 General Safety	1
1.2 Personnel Requirements	2
1.3 Electrical Safety	3
1.4 Installation Environment Requirements	4
1.5 Mechanical Safety	4
1.6 Commissioning	5
1.7 Maintenance and Replacement	6
2 Product Overview	7
2.1 SmartLogger	7
2.1.1 Model	7
2.1.2 Networking	9
2.1.3 Appearance	14
2.2 SmartModule	20
2.2.1 Model	20
2.2.2 Networking	
2.2.3 Appearance	23
3 Device Installation	29
3.1 Checking Before Installation	
3.2 Tools	29
3.3 Installation Requirements	
3.4 Installing the SmartLogger	
3.5 Installing the SmartLogger and SmartModule	
3.6 Installing a Power Adapter	
4 Cable Connections	
4.1 Connecting Cables to the SmartLogger	
4.1.1 Preparing Cables	
4.1.2 Connecting a PE Cable	
4.1.3 Connecting an RS485 Communications Cable	
4.1.4 Connecting an MBUS Cable	
4.1.5 Connecting a DI Signal Cable	44

4.1.6 Connecting the Output Power Cable	45
4.1.7 Connecting the AI Signal Cable	
4.1.8 Connecting the DO Signal Cable	47
4.1.9 Connecting the Ethernet Cable	48
4.1.10 Connecting Fiber Jumpers	49
4.1.11 Installing a SIM Card and a 4G Antenna	
4.1.12 Connecting the 24 V Input Power Cable	52
4.2 Connecting Cables to the SmartModule	52
4.2.1 Preparing Cables	52
4.2.2 Connecting the PE Cable	53
4.2.3 Connecting the Ethernet Cable	54
4.2.4 Connecting the 12 V Power Input Cable	54
4.2.5 Connecting the RS485 Communications Cable	55
4.2.6 Connecting the DI Signal Cable	56
4.2.7 Connecting the Output Power Cable	57
4.2.8 Connecting the AI Signal Cable	58
4.2.9 Connecting the PT Signal Cable	59
4.2.10 Connecting the 24 V Power Input Cable	60
5 System Operation	62
5.1 Check Before Power-on	
5.2 Powering On the System	
6 WebUI Operations	64
6.1 Introduction to WebUI	
6.1.1 WebUI Layout	
6.1.2 Icon Description	
6.1.3 WebUI Menus	
6.2 Device Commissioning	
6.2.1 Preparations and WebUI Login	
6.2.2 Commissioning Using Deployment Wizard (V300R001C00)	
6.2.3 Commissioning Using Deployment Wizard (V800R021C10 or later versions)	
6.3 Parameter Settings	
6.3.1 Setting User Parameters	
6.3.2 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V300R001C00)	
6.3.3 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V800R021C10 or later v	ersions) 98
6.3.4 Setting RS485 Communications Parameters	106
6.3.5 Setting Parameters for the Slave SmartLogger	
6.3.6 Setting MBUS Parameters	
6.3.7 Setting SUN2000 Parameters	
6.3.7.1 Running Parameters	116
6.3.7.2 Tracking System	
6.3.7.3 Characteristic Curves	
6.3.7.4 Battery	135

6.3.8 Setting PCS Parameters	139
6.3.8.1 Running Parameters	
6.3.8.2 Characteristic Curve	153
6.3.9 Setting CMU Parameters	154
6.3.10 Setting ESU Parameters	155
6.3.11 Setting ESC Parameters	156
6.3.12 Setting ESR Parameters	157
6.3.13 Setting HVAC Parameters	158
6.3.14 Setting Battery Control Parameters	160
6.3.15 Setting Capacity Limit	164
6.3.16 Setting EMS Control Parameters	
6.3.17 Setting PID Module Parameters	170
6.3.17.1 PID Module Running Parameters	171
6.3.17.2 PID-PVBOX Running Parameters	174
6.3.17.3 PID-SSC Running Parameters	175
6.3.18 Setting Power Meter Parameters	175
6.3.18.1 Setting DL/T645 Power Meter Parameters	175
6.3.18.2 Setting Modbus-RTU Power Meter Parameters	177
6.3.19 Setting EMI Parameters	179
6.3.19.1 Setting Modbus-RTU EMI Parameters	179
6.3.19.2 Setting AI EMI Parameters	
6.3.20 Setting STS Parameters	
6.3.21 Setting IEC103 Device Parameters	186
6.3.22 Setting Parameters for a Custom Device	188
6.3.23 Setting IEC104 Device Parameters	190
6.3.24 Setting Parameters for Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center	192
6.3.25 Smart Tracking Algorithm	194
6.4 Power Grid Scheduling	194
6.4.1 Power Adjustment Description	194
6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control	195
6.4.3 Setting Reactive Power Control	202
6.4.4 Setting Export Limitation Parameters	212
6.4.5 Setting Parameters for Smart Reactive Power Compensation	214
6.4.6 Setting DRM Parameters	215
6.4.7 Setting Remote Shutdown	217
6.4.7.1 Setting Dry Contact Remote Shutdown	217
6.4.7.2 Setting NS Protection Remote Shutdown	219
7 Device Maintenance	222
7.1 Routine Maintenance	
7.2 Troubleshooting	222
7.3 Alarm List	226
7.4 WebUI Maintenance Operations	233

7.4.1 Upgrading the Device Firmware Version	
7.4.2 Setting Security Parameters	
7.4.3 Sending a System Maintenance Command	
7.4.3.1 Exporting Full Configuration Files	
7.4.3.2 Importing Full Configuration Files	
7.4.4 Exporting Device Logs	
7.4.5 Starting an Onsite Test	238
7.4.6 Managing Licenses	
7.4.7 Managing the SmartModule	241
7.4.8 Managing Users	241
7.4.9 Collecting Performance Data	
7.4.10 Adjusting the Total Energy Yield	
7.5 Device Disposal	
8 FAQ	
8.1 How Do I Connect the SmartLogger to the SUN2000 App or FusionSolar App?	
8.2 How Do I Set FTP Parameters?	
8.3 How Do I Set Email Parameters?	
8.4 How Do I Change the SSID and Password of the Built-in WLAN?	251
8.5 How Do I Use DI Ports?	252
8.6 How Do I Use DO Ports?	
8.7 How Do I Use the USB Port?	
8.8 How Do I Change a Device Name?	257
8.9 How Do I Change the Communications Address?	
8.10 How Do I Export Inverter Parameters?	258
8.11 How Do I Clear Alarms?	
8.12 How Do I Enable the AI1 Port to Detect SPD Alarms?	
8.13 Which Models of Power Meters and EMIs Are Supported by the SmartLogger?	259
8.14 How Do I Check the SIM Card Status?	
8.15 How Do I Use Mobile Network Sharing?	
8.16 WebUI Allows Login Only in Chinese and Prompts to Switch to Chinese	
9 Technical Specifications	
9.1 Technical Specifications of the SmartLogger	
9.2 Technical Specifications of the SmartModule	272
A Product User Lists	
B Domain Name List of Management Systems	276
C Port No. List	
D Acronyms and Abbreviations	

# Safety Information

# 1.1 General Safety

# Statement

Before installing, operating, and maintaining the equipment, read this document and observe all the safety instructions on the equipment and in this document.

The "NOTICE", "CAUTION", "WARNING", and "DANGER" statements in this document do not cover all the safety instructions. They are only supplements to the safety instructions. Huawei will not be liable for any consequence caused by the violation of general safety requirements or design, production, and usage safety standards.

Ensure that the equipment is used in environments that meet its design specifications. Otherwise, the equipment may become faulty, and the resulting equipment malfunction, component damage, personal injuries, or property damage are not covered under the warranty.

Follow local laws and regulations when installing, operating, or maintaining the equipment. The safety instructions in this document are only supplements to local laws and regulations.

Huawei will not be liable for any consequences of the following circumstances:

- Operation beyond the conditions specified in this document
- Installation or use in environments which are not specified in relevant international or national standards
- Unauthorized modifications to the product or software code or removal of the product
- Failure to follow the operation instructions and safety precautions on the product and in this document
- Equipment damage due to force majeure, such as earthquakes, fire, and storms
- Damage caused during transportation by the customer
- Storage conditions that do not meet the requirements specified in this document

# **General Requirements**

### A DANGER

Do not work with power on during installation.

- After installing the equipment, remove idle packing materials such as cartons, foam, plastics, and cable ties from the equipment area.
- In the case of a fire, immediately leave the building or the equipment area, and turn on the fire alarm bell or make an emergency call. Do not enter the building on fire in any case.
- Do not scrawl, damage, or block any warning label on the equipment.
- Tighten the screws using tools when installing the equipment.
- Understand the components and functioning of a grid-tied PV power system and relevant local standards.
- You shall not reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, adapt, add code to the device software or alter the device software in any other way, research the internal implementation of the device, obtain the device software source code, infringe on Huawei's intellectual property, or disclose any device software performance test results.

# **Personal Safety**

- If there is a probability of personal injury or equipment damage during operations on the equipment, immediately stop the operations, report the case to the supervisor, and take feasible protective measures.
- Use tools correctly to avoid hurting people or damaging the equipment.

# **1.2 Personnel Requirements**

- Personnel who plan to install or maintain Huawei equipment must receive thorough training, understand all necessary safety precautions, and be able to correctly perform all operations.
- Only qualified professionals or trained personnel are allowed to install, operate, and maintain the equipment.
- Only qualified professionals are allowed to remove safety facilities and inspect the equipment.
- Personnel who will operate the equipment, including operators, trained personnel, and professionals, should possess the local national required qualifications in special operations such as high-voltage operations, working at heights, and operations of special equipment.
- Only professionals or authorized personnel are allowed to replace the equipment or components (including software).

### D NOTE

- Professionals: personnel who are trained or experienced in equipment operations and are clear of the sources and degree of various potential hazards in equipment installation, operation, and maintenance
- Trained personnel: personnel who are technically trained, have required experience, are aware of possible hazards on themselves in certain operations, and are able to take protective measures to minimize the hazards on themselves and other people
- Operators: operation personnel who may come in contact with the equipment, except trained personnel and professionals

# **1.3 Electrical Safety**

# Grounding

- For the equipment that needs to be grounded, install the ground cable first when installing the equipment and remove the ground cable last when removing the equipment.
- Do not damage the ground conductor.
- Do not operate the equipment in the absence of a properly installed ground conductor.
- Ensure that the equipment is connected permanently to the protective ground. Before operating the equipment, check its electrical connection to ensure that it is securely grounded.

# General Requirements

# ▲ DANGER

Before connecting cables, ensure that the equipment is intact. Otherwise, electric shocks or fire may occur.

- Ensure that all electrical connections comply with local electrical standards.
- Ensure that the cables you prepared meet local regulations.

# AC and DC Power

### ▲ DANGER

Do not connect or disconnect power cables with power on. Transient contact between the core of the power cable and the conductor will generate electric arcs or sparks, which may cause fire or personal injury.

- Before making electrical connections, switch off the disconnector on the upstream device to cut off the power supply if people may contact energized components.
- Before connecting a power cable, check that the label on the power cable is correct.

• If the equipment has multiple inputs, disconnect all the inputs before operating the equipment.

# Cabling

- When routing cables, ensure that a distance of at least 30 mm exists between the cables and heat-generating components or areas. This prevents damage to the insulation layer of the cables.
- Bind cables of the same type together. When routing cables of different types, ensure that they are at least 30 mm away from each other.

# ESD

When installing, operating, and maintaining the equipment, comply with the ESD protection regulations and wear the ESD clothing, gloves, and wrist strap.

# **1.4 Installation Environment Requirements**

- Ensure that the equipment is installed in a well ventilated environment.
- Do not expose the equipment to flammable or explosive gas or smoke. Do not perform any operation on the equipment in such environments.

# **1.5 Mechanical Safety**

# **Using Ladders**

- Use wooden or fiberglass ladders when you need to perform live working at heights.
- When a step ladder is used, ensure that the pull ropes are secured and the ladder is held firm.
- Before using a ladder, check that it is intact and confirm its load bearing capacity. Do not overload it.
- Ensure that the wider end of the ladder is at the bottom, or protective measures have been taken at the bottom to prevent the ladder from sliding.
- Ensure that the ladder is securely positioned. The recommended angle for a ladder against the floor is 75 degrees, as shown in the following figure. An angle rule can be used to measure the angle.



- When climbing a ladder, take the following precautions to reduce risks and ensure safety:
  - Keep your body steady.
  - Do not climb higher than the fourth rung of the ladder from the top.
  - Ensure that your body's center of gravity does not shift outside the legs of the ladder.

# **Drilling Holes**

When drilling holes into a wall or floor, observe the following safety precautions:

- Wear goggles and protective gloves when drilling holes.
- When drilling holes, protect the equipment from shavings. After drilling, clean up any shavings that have accumulated inside or outside the equipment.

# **Moving Heavy Objects**

• Be cautious to avoid injury when moving heavy objects.



• When moving the equipment by hand, wear protective gloves to prevent injuries.

# 1.6 Commissioning

When the equipment is powered on for the first time, ensure that professional personnel set parameters correctly. Incorrect settings may result in inconsistency with local certification and affect the normal operation of the equipment.

# **1.7 Maintenance and Replacement**

- Maintain the equipment with sufficient knowledge of this document and using proper tools and testing equipment.
- If the equipment is faulty, contact your dealer.
- The equipment can be powered on only after all faults are rectified. Failing to do so may escalate faults or damage the equipment.

# **2** Product Overview

# 2.1 SmartLogger

# 2.1.1 Model

# **Model Description**

This document covers the following SmartLogger models:

- SmartLogger3000A01CN
- SmartLogger3000B01CN
- SmartLogger3000B03CN
- SmartLogger3000A01EU
- SmartLogger3000A03EU
- SmartLogger3000B02EU
- SmartLogger3000A01NH
- SmartLogger3000B00NH
- SmartLogger3000A01KR
- SmartLogger3000A01AU
- SmartLogger3000A00GL

# Figure 2-1 Model SmartLogger3000A01EU

No.	Meaning	Description
1	Product family	SmartLogger3000: data collector
2	Hardware ID	<ul> <li>A: does not support fiber networking and can connect to a maximum of 80 solar inverters.</li> <li>B: supports fiber networking and a maximum of 150 solar inverters.</li> </ul>
3	Feature ID	<ul> <li>00: does not support 4G networking or MBUS communication.</li> </ul>
		• 01: supports 4G networking, but not MBUS communication.
		<ul> <li>02: supports MBUS communication, but not 4G networking.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>03: supports 4G networking and MBUS communication.</li> </ul>
4	Region	CN: China
		• EU: Europe
		• NH: Japan
		KR: South Korea
		AU: Australia
		GL: Global

Table 2-1 Model Description

# **Model Identification**

You can view the SmartLogger model and communication mode on the nameplate.

Figure	2-2 Nameplate	
HUAWEI	型号 Model: SmartLogger3000A01EU 各称 Name: 太阳能数据采集器 Solar Smart Monitor & Data Logger 电源额定值 POWER RATING: == 12 V; 1 A or == 24 V; 0.8 A	1
<u>通讯方</u> 式	Communication: ETH/4G/RS485	2
		3
	<b>5</b>	
	松司 HUAWEI TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD. 中国制造 MADE IN CHINA rel, Bantian, Longgang District, Shenzhen, 518129, P.R.C ILC	4 04W00002
(1) Trac rating	demark, product model, and power	(2) Communications mode

(3) Compliance symbols

(4) Company name and place of manufacture

### **NOTE**

The nameplate figure is for reference only.

# 2.1.2 Networking

# Function

The SmartLogger monitors and manages PV and energy storage systems. It converges all ports, converts protocols, collects and stores data, and centrally monitors and maintains the devices in the systems.

# **Network Application**

The SmartLogger is applicable to PV and energy storage systems. It supports the following:

- Local operations on the SmartLogger using the mobile phone app through the built-in WLAN
- RS485 networking, which enables the SmartLogger to connect to:
  - Huawei devices such as solar inverters and PID modules

- Third-party solar inverters, environment monitoring instruments (EMIs), transformer stations, and power meters that use the Modbus-RTU protocol
- Power meters that use the DL/T645 protocol
- Devices that use the IEC103 protocol
- Ethernet networking, which connects to the smart energy storage controller (Smart PCS) and smart string energy storage system (ESS).
- MBUS networking, which enables the SmartLogger to connect to Huawei solar inverters and PID-PVBOXs that support MBUS communication
- Connection to management systems:
  - Connects to a management system that uses the Modbus TCP protocol over a wired or wireless network.
  - Connects to a management system that uses the IEC104 protocol in the LAN over a wired network.

### **NOTE**

The SmartLogger cannot be connected to a management system that uses the IEC104 protocol over a 4G/3G/2G or LTE dedicated network.

# **Typical Networking Scenarios**

• The SmartLogger supports the following wired networks: fiber ring network, fiber star network, and Ethernet star network.

### Figure 2-3 Fiber ring network



### **NOTE**

- A maximum of 15 SmartLoggers can be connected to form a fiber ring network. Each SmartLogger can connect to devices such as solar inverters, EMIs, and power meters.
- Multiple fiber ring networks can be connected to the management system through an Ethernet switch.

### Figure 2-4 Fiber or Ethernet star network



### **NOTE**

- Multiple SmartLoggers can be connected to the management system through an Ethernet switch.
- When the SmartLogger connects to an Ethernet switch over optical fibers, the maximum communication distance is 12 km (with the 100M optical module) or 10 km (with the 1000M optical module). The maximum communication distance is 100 m when an Ethernet cable is used for connection.
- The SmartLogger supports the following wireless networks: 4G/3G/2G networking and LTE dedicated networking.



### Figure 2-5 4G networking



### Figure 2-6 LTE dedicated networking

### **NOTE**

- The WAN port of the SmartLogger connects to the customer-premises equipment (CPE) through the power over Ethernet (PoE) module and PoE SPD.
- The IP addresses of the SmartLogger and CPE must be on the same network segment.

# 2.1.3 Appearance

# Appearance



Figure 2-7 SmartLogger

# Indicators

Table 2-2 Indicators

Indicator	Status		Description
Running indicator (RUN) RUN	Green off		The SmartLogger is not powered on.
	Blinking green slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)		The communication with the management system is normal.
	Blinking green fast then off for 0.125s	-	The communication with the management system is interrupted.
Alarm/	Alarm status	Red off	No system alarm is raised.
Maintenance indicator (ALM) ALM		Blinking red slowly (on for 1s and then off for 4s)	The system raises a warning alarm.
		Blinking red fast (on for 0.5s and then off for 0.5s)	The system raises a minor alarm.
		Steady red	The system raises a major alarm.
	Maintenance status	Green off	No local maintenance is in progress.
		Blinking green slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)	Local maintenance is in progress.
		Blinking green fast (on for 0.125s and then off for 0.125s)	Local maintenance fails or the connection to the app is to be set up.
		Steady green	Local maintenance succeeds.
4G indicator (4G) 4G	Green off		The 4G/3G/2G networking function is not enabled.
	Blinking green slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)		Dial-up through the 4G/3G/2G network is successful.
	Blinking green fast (on for 0.125s and then off for 0.125s)		The 4G/3G/2G network is not connected or the communication is interrupted.

### 

- Local maintenance refers to the operations performed by connecting a USB flash drive to the SmartLogger USB port, such as full data import and export using a USB flash drive, and by connecting the SmartLogger to the FusionSolar app or SUN2000 app over the built-in WLAN hotspot.
- If an alarm and local maintenance happen concurrently, the alarm/maintenance indicator shows the local maintenance state first. After local maintenance ends, the indicator shows the alarm state.

# **Communications Ports**

• GE ports: Ethernet ports, including one WAN port and one LAN port

Appearance	GE Port		Description
WAN	Pins	Pin 1	1+
		Pin 2	1-
		Pin 3	2+
		Pin 4	3+
LAN		Pin 5	3-
		Pin 6	2-
		Pin 7	4+
		Pin 8	4-
	Indicators	Green indicator	If the indicator is steady green, the line is normal.
		Yellow indicator	If the indicator blinks yellow, data communication is normal.

• SFP ports: include two Ethernet optical ports (SFP1 and SFP2), support access of 100M/1000M SFP or eSFP optical modules, and implement ring networking using RSTP or STP.

**NOTE** 

- If RSTP is used, fiber ring protection can be completed within 10 seconds. If STP is used, fiber ring protection can be completed within 60 seconds.
- The SFP1 and SFP2 ports are Ethernet optical ports and work on the same network segment as the WAN port.

Appearance	SFP Port		Description
SFP1 7 TX1 RX1	SFP1	TX1	Transmit port
		RX1	Receive port
	SFP2	RX2	Receive port
RX2 TX2 SFP2		TX2	Transmit port
	Indicators	Green indicator	If the indicator is steady green, the line is normal.
		Yellow indicator	If the indicator blinks yellow, data communication is normal.

• DI ports: digital input ports, which are used to connect to DI power grid scheduling commands or alarm signals.

Appearance	DI Port		Description
	DI1	1	Can connect to four passive
1 2 3 4 12V 12V 12V 12V		12 V	dry contact signals.
	DI2	2	
		12 V	
	DI3	3	
		12 V	
	DI4	4	
		12 V	

• Al ports: analog input ports, which are used to connect to Al power grid scheduling commands or environment monitoring sensors.

Appearance	Al Port		Description
AI	AI1	1	Supports one channel of
1 2 3 4 GND GND GND GND 0~10V 0/4~20mA		GND	voltage-type (0–10 V) AI signals.
	AI2	2	Support three channels of
		GND	current-type (0–20 mA or 4– 20 mA) AI signals.
	AI3	3	
		GND	
	AI4	4	
		GND	

• DO ports: digital output ports, supporting two relay outputs. A DO port supports a maximum of 12 V signal voltage.

Appearance	DO Port		Description
	DO1 DO2	NC	• The NC/COM is a normally
		СОМ	<ul><li>closed contact.</li><li>The NO/COM is a normally</li></ul>
		NO	open contact.
		NC	
		СОМ	
		NO	

• USB port: supports USB2.0 for connecting to a USB flash drive.

Appearance	USB Port	Description
USB	USB	After a USB flash drive is inserted into the USB port, you can perform local maintenance operations on the SmartLogger, such as firmware upgrade and data export.

• COM ports: RS485 communications port, supporting three independent RS485 channels and the access of devices that comply with the Modbus-RTU, IEC103, or DL/T645 protocol.

Appearance	COM Port		Description
	COM1, COM2, and	+	RS485A, RS485 differential signal+
+ =	COM3	-	RS485B, RS485 differential signal–

# **Power Ports**

• Input power ports: There are two input power ports.

Appearance	Input Power Port		Description
DC IN 12V,1A	12 V input power port	DC IN 12 V, 1 A	DC2.0 input port, which supports 12 V DC input and is used to connect to a power adapter.
DC IN 24V,0.8A 0 0 0 0 + -	24 V input power port	DC IN 24 V, 0.8 A	2-pin cord end terminal, which supports 24 V DC input. When the device connects to the power supply through the 12 V input power port, this port can be used as the 12 V output power port.

• 12 V output power port: There is one 12 V output power port. Its maximum output capability is 0.1 A. The port is used to drive the coil of the intermediate relay in the export limitation or audible and visual alarm scenario.

### NOTICE

Select the intermediate relay with a free-wheeling diode in the coil. Otherwise, the device may be damaged.

Appearance	Output Power Port		Description
GND	12 V output	GND	Power supply-
power port	12 V	Power supply+	

# Button

Button	Operation	Function Description	
RST button RST O	Hold down the button for 1s to 3s.	When <b>WLAN</b> is set to <b>OFF in idle state</b> , hold down the RST button for 1s to 3s to power o the WLAN module. The alarm/maintenance indicator (ALM) then blinks green quickly for minutes (other indicators are off) and the SmartLogger waits for connecting to the app the app is not connected, the WLAN module automatically powered off after it is powered on for 4 hours.	
Hold down the button for more than 60s.		Within 3 minutes after the SmartLogger is powered on, hold down the RST button for more than 60s to restart the SmartLogger and restore factory settings.	

# Dimensions



# 2.2 SmartModule

# 2.2.1 Model

# Model description

This document covers the following SmartModule model:

• SmartModule1000A01



Table 2-3 Model description

No.	Meaning	Description
1	Product family	SmartModule1000: expansion module
2	Hardware ID	A: version A
3	Feature ID	01: SmartLogger scenario

### Model Identification

You can view the SmartModule model on the nameplate.

Figure 2-10 Nameplate



### **NOTE**

The nameplate figure is for reference only.

# 2.2.2 Networking

# Function

The SmartModule monitors and manages PV and energy storage systems. It converges ports, converts protocols, and collects data for devices in the systems, and extends ports for the SmartLogger.

# Networking

The SmartModule is applicable to PV and energy storage systems. It supports the following:

- RS485 networking, which enables the SmartModule to connect to:
  - Huawei devices such as solar inverters and PID modules
  - Third-party solar inverters, EMIs, transformer stations, and power meters that use the Modbus-RTU protocol
  - Power meters that use the DL/T645 protocol
  - Devices that use the IEC103 protocol
- Ethernet networking, which connects to the Smart PCS and Smart String ESS.
- The SmartLogger can be connected over Ethernet.

### Figure 2-11 Networking



# 2.2.3 Appearance

# Appearance



Figure 2-12 Appearance

# Indicators

Indicator	Status		Description
Running indicator	Green off		The SmartModule is not powered on.
(RUN) RUN □	Blinking green slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)		The communication with the SmartLogger is normal.
	Blinking green fast (on for 0.125s and then off for 0.125s)		The communication with the SmartLogger is interrupted.
Alarm/ Maintenance indicator (ALM) ALM	Alarm status	Red off	No alarm is raised for the SmartModule.
		Blinking red slowly (on for 1s and then off for 4s)	The SmartModule is running in non-encryption status.
	Blinking red fast (on for 0.5s and then off for 0.5s)	The SmartModule digital certificate is invalid.	
		Steady red	Reserved.

# **Communications Ports**

• GE ports: four Ethernet electrical ports. Connect the LAN port of the SmartLogger to one GE port of the SmartModule using an Ethernet cable. The SmartModule obtains an IP address from the DHCP server and automatically registers with the SmartLogger. The SmartLogger can use all communications ports of the SmartModule.

Appearance	GE Port		Description
1 8	Pins	Pin 1	1+
		Pin 2	1-
		Pin 3	2+
		Pin 4	3+
		Pin 5	3-
		Pin 6	2-
		Pin 7	4+
		Pin 8	4-
	Indicators	Green indicator	If the indicator is steady green, the line is normal.
		Yellow indicator	If the indicator blinks yellow, data communication is normal.

• DI ports: digital input ports, which are used to connect to DI power grid scheduling commands or alarm signals.

Appearance	DI Port		Description
	DI1	1	Can connect to four passive
1 2 3 4 12V 12V 12V 12V		12 V	dry contact signals.
нанан	DI2	2	
		12 V	
	DI3	3	
		12 V	
	DI4	4	
		12 V	

• Al ports: analog input ports, which are used to connect to Al power grid scheduling commands or environment monitoring sensors.
Appearance	Al Port		Description
AI	Al1	1	Supports one channel of
GND		GND	voltage-type (0–10 V) Al signals.
	AI2	2	Support three channels of
		GND	current-type (0–20 mA or 4– 20 mA) AI signals.
	AI3	3	
		GND	
	Al4	4	
		GND	

• PT ports: can connect to two PT100/PT1000 temperature sensors.

Appearance	PT Port		Description
PT1 + • GND			Can connect to a three-wire or
+ - GND		-	two-wire PT100/PT1000 temperature sensor.
PT2		GND	<ul> <li>Three-wire: cable length &lt; 2 m for PT100; cable length</li> </ul>
	PT2	+	< 20 m for PT100, Cable length
		-	• Two-wire: cable length < 2 m for a PT temperature
		GND	sensor

• COM ports: RS485 communications port, supporting three independent RS485 channels and the access of devices that comply with the Modbus-RTU, IEC103, or DL/T645 protocol.

Appearance	COM Port		Description
	COM1, COM2, and	+	RS485A, RS485 differential signal+
+ =	СОМЗ	-	RS485B, RS485 differential signal–

#### **Power Ports**

• Input power ports: There are two input power ports.

Appearance	Input Power Port		Description
DC IN 12V,1A	12 V input power port	DC IN 12 V, 1 A	DC2.0 input port, which supports 12 V DC input and is used to connect to a power adapter.
DC IN 24V,0.8A	24 V input power port	DC IN 24 V, 0.8 A	2-pin cord end terminal, which supports 24 V DC input. When the device connects to the power supply through the 12 V input power port, this port can be used as the 12 V output power port.

• 12 V output power port: There is one 12 V output power port. Its maximum output capability is 0.1 A. The port is used to drive the coil of the intermediate relay in the export limitation or audible and visual alarm scenario.

#### NOTICE

Select the intermediate relay with a free-wheeling diode in the coil. Otherwise, the device may be damaged.

Appearance	Output Power Port		Description
GND	12 V output	GND	Power supply-
12V	power port	12 V	Power supply+

### **Button**

Button	Operation	Function Description
RST button RST O Hold down the button for 3s to 10s.		If the <b>Communication using expired</b> <b>certificate</b> function is disabled for the SmartLogger and the digital certificate of the SmartModule becomes invalid, after enabling the function, press the RST button for 3s to 10s to enable the SmartModule to enter the mode of ignoring digital certificate expiration and restore the communication with the SmartLogger. The alarm/maintenance indicator (ALM) blinks red slowly.
		After the digital certificate of the SmartModule is reloaded through the SmartLogger, the SmartModule communication can recover.
	Hold down the button for more than 60s.	Within 3 minutes after the SmartModule is powered on after power-off, hold down the RST button for more than 60s to restart the SmartModule and restore factory settings.

## Dimensions



# **3** Device Installation

# 3.1 Checking Before Installation

Check Item	Criteria
Outer packaging	The outer package is intact. If it is damaged or abnormal, do not unpack it and contact your dealer.
Deliverables	Check the quantity of deliverables against the <i>Packing List</i> in the packing case. If any component is missing or damaged, contact your dealer.

# 3.2 Tools

Туре	Tool			
	Hammer drill	Diagonal pliers	Wire stripper	Crimping tool
Installation				
	RJ45 crimping tool	Flat-head screwdriver	Torque screwdriver	Rubber mallet

Туре	Tool			
			A	4
	Utility knife	Cable cutter	Vacuum cleaner	Marker
	Measuring tape	Cable tie	Heat gun	Multimeter
		<u></u>	_	-
	Heat shrink tubing	Bubble or digital level		
PPE				Certification of the second se
	Safety gloves	Safety goggles	Dust mask	Safety shoes

# **3.3 Installation Requirements**

#### NOTICE

- Do not install the SmartLogger in areas with flammable and explosive materials and direct sunlight.
- The SmartLogger should be installed at a proper height to facilitate operation and maintenance.



#### Figure 3-1 Installation position

# 3.4 Installing the SmartLogger

The SmartLogger can be wall-mounted or guide rail-mounted.

#### Wall-mounted installation

#### 

- Avoid drilling holes into the water pipes and power cables buried in the wall.
- Install a SmartLogger on a flat and secure interior wall.
- When wall-mounting the SmartLogger, ensure that the cable connection area faces downwards for ease of cable connection and maintenance.
- You are advised to use the tapping screws and expansion tubes delivered with the SmartLogger.



#### Figure 3-2 Wall-mounted installation

## **Guide Rail-mounted Installation**

Prepare a 35 mm standard guide rail by yourself. Ensure that the guide rail:

- Has sufficient length for securing the SmartLogger. The recommended effective length is 230 mm or greater.
- Has been secured before you install the SmartLogger.



Figure 3-3 Guide rail-mounted installation

# 3.5 Installing the SmartLogger and SmartModule

Combine the SmartLogger and SmartModule and install them on a wall or along a guide rail.

## Wall-mounted Installation

#### MARNING

Avoid drilling holes into the water pipes and power cables buried in the wall.

**Step 1** Combine the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

**NOTE** 

If the SmartLogger and SmartModule have been combined before delivery, skip this step.

Figure 3-4 Connecting the SmartLogger to the SmartModule using a connecting plate



Step 2 Install the SmartLogger and SmartModule.



Figure 3-5 Wall-mounted installation

----End

## Guide Rail-mounted Installation (Stand-alone)

Prepare a 35 mm standard guide rail by yourself. Ensure that the guide rail:

- Has sufficient length for securing the SmartLogger and SmartModule. The recommended effective length is 360 mm or greater.
- Has been secured before you install the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

**NOTE** 

Ensure that the SIM card slot on the SmartLogger is not blocked.



Figure 3-6 Guide rail-mounted installation

## Guide Rail-mounted Installation (Combined)

Prepare a 35 mm standard guide rail by yourself. Ensure that the guide rail:

- Has sufficient length for securing the SmartLogger and SmartModule. The recommended effective length is 360 mm or greater.
- Has been secured before you install the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

**NOTE** 

Ensure that the SIM card slot on the SmartLogger is not blocked.

**Step 1** Combine the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

**NOTE** 

If the SmartLogger and SmartModule have been combined before delivery, you only need to remove the mounting ears and guide rail clamps in the middle. You do not need to use a connecting plate to connect the SmartLogger and SmartModule.

**Figure 3-7** Connecting the SmartLogger to the SmartModule using a connecting plate



**Step 2** Install the SmartLogger and SmartModule.



Figure 3-8 Guide Rail-mounted Installation

----End

# 3.6 Installing a Power Adapter

A power adapter can be installed on a wall or flat surface.

If the SmartLogger requires a power adapter for power supply, install a power adapter.

## Wall-mounted installation

It is recommended that the power adapter be installed on the right side of the SmartLogger. Keep the AC power cable port upward.

#### MARNING

Avoid drilling holes into the water pipes and power cables buried in the wall.



Figure 3-9 Wall-mounted Installation (Mode 1)



Figure 3-10 Wall-mounted Installation (Mode 2)

#### Flat Surface-mounted Installation

Install the power adapter on a flat surface. This section describes how to install the power adapter on the top of the SmartLogger.

**Step 1** Place the power adapter horizontally on the top of the SmartLogger.

#### NOTICE

- Ensure that the power adapter indicator faces upward or outward.
- Ensure that the adapter is securely installed.
- **Step 2** Plan the cable route of the power adapter to ensure that the SIM card can be installed properly.





----End

# **4** Cable Connections

# 4.1 Connecting Cables to the SmartLogger

# 4.1.1 Preparing Cables

Туре	Recommended Cable Specifications	
PE cable	Outdoor copper-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 4–6 mm <sup>2</sup> or 12–10 AWG	
RS485 communications cable	Two-core or multiple-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> or 24–14 AWG	
(Optional) MBUS cable	Delivered with the SmartLogger, 1.5 m long	
DI signal cable	Two-core or multiple-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	
Output power cable	24–16 AWG	
AI signal cable		
DO signal cable		
Network cable	Delivered with the SmartLogger, 2.2 m long. If the delivered network cable is too short, you are advised to prepare a network cable of Cat 5e or higher specifications and shielded RJ45 connectors.	
(Optional) 24 V input power cable	Two-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> or 24–16 AWG	

# 4.1.2 Connecting a PE Cable

### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect a PE cable.

#### Figure 4-1 Connecting a PE cable



----End

## 4.1.3 Connecting an RS485 Communications Cable

#### Context

- The SmartLogger can connect to RS485 communications devices, such as a solar inverter, an environmental monitoring instrument (EMI), a power meter, and a PID over the COM port.
- Ensure that RS485+ is connected to COM+ of the SmartLogger and RS485- is connected to the COM- of the SmartLogger.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect an RS485 communications cable.



#### Figure 4-2 Connecting an RS485 communications cable

Port	Silk Screen	Description
COM1, COM2, and COM3	+	RS485A, RS485 differential signal+
	-	RS485B, RS485 differential signal–

**Step 2** If devices need to be cascaded, cascade the devices and then connect them to the SmartLogger.

#### NOTICE

- You are advised to connect fewer than 30 devices to each RS485 route.
- The baud rate, communications protocol, and parity mode of all devices on an RS485 cascading link must be the same as those of the COM port on the SmartLogger.

#### Figure 4-3 Cascading connection



----End

## 4.1.4 Connecting an MBUS Cable

#### Context

If both the SmartLogger and the solar inverter support MBUS, the SmartLogger can be connected to the solar inverter through an AC power cable. In this case, you do not need to connect the RS485 communications cable to the solar inverter.

If the SmartLogger uses an AC power cable as the communications cable, an MCB and a knife fuse switch need to be installed to prevent device damage in the case of short circuits.

#### NOTICE

The rated power of the PV system connected to the MBUS port on the SmartLogger must be greater than 75 kW.

#### Figure 4-4 MBUS networking



## Procedure



Figure 4-5 Connecting an MBUS Cable



#### Table 4-1 Components

No.	Component	Specifications	Quantity
1	Busbar L1/L2/L3	N/A	1

No.	Component	Specifications	Quantity
2	Fuse	<ul> <li>When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 500 V; when the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 800 V</li> <li>When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated current should be greater than or equal to 500 V, the rated current should be greater than or equal to 6 A; when the rated AC voltage side of the box-type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated current should be greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated current should be greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 32 A</li> </ul>	3
3	Knife fuse switch box	<ul> <li>When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 500 V; when the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 800 V</li> <li>When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated current should be greater than or equal to 500 V, the rated current should be greater than or equal to 6 A; when the rated AC voltage side of the box-type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated current should be greater than or equal to 800 V.</li> </ul>	1

No.	Component	Specifications	Quantity
4	МСВ	• When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box- type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 500 V; when the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box-type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated voltage should be greater than or equal to 800 V	1
		• When the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box- type transformer is less than or equal to 500 V, the rated current is greater than or equal to 6 A and less than or equal to 32 A; when the rated AC voltage on the low-voltage side of the box- type transformer is greater than 500 V and less than or equal to 800 V, the rated current is 32 A	

----End

# 4.1.5 Connecting a DI Signal Cable

## Context

The SmartLogger can receive DI signals such as remote power grid scheduling commands and alarms over DI ports. It can only receive passive dry contact signals. It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect a DI signal cable.





Port		Silk Screen	Description
DI	DI1	1	Can connect to four passive
		12 V	dry contact signals.
	DI2	2	
		12 V	
	DI3	3	
		12 V	
	DI4	4	
		12 V	

----End

## 4.1.6 Connecting the Output Power Cable

#### Context

In the export limitation or audible and visual alarm scenario, the SmartLogger can drive the coil of the intermediate relay through the 12 V output power port. It is recommended that the transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the output power cable.



#### Figure 4-7 Connecting the output power cable

(1) Intermediate relay

----End

# 4.1.7 Connecting the AI Signal Cable

#### Context

The SmartLogger can receive AI signals from EMIs over AI ports. It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the AI signal cable.

Figure 4-8 Connecting the AI signal cable



Port	Port		Description
AI	AI1	1	Supports 0–10 V input voltage.
		GND	
	AI2	2	Support 0–20 mA or 4–20 mA
		GND	input current.
	AI3	3	
		GND	
	AI4	4	
		GND	

#### **NOTE**

AI ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 are for AI+ signals, and the GND port is for AI- signals.

----End

# 4.1.8 Connecting the DO Signal Cable

#### Context

The DO port supports a maximum of 12 V signal voltage. The NC/COM is a normally closed contact, while the NO/COM is a normally open contact. It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the DO signal cable.

Figure 4-9 Connecting a DO Signal Cable



----End

## 4.1.9 Connecting the Ethernet Cable

#### Context

- The SmartLogger can connect to an Ethernet switch, router, or PC over a WAN port.
- The SmartLogger can be connected to the SmartModule or a PC over the LAN port.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the Ethernet cable.

#### **NOTE**

When crimping the network cable, ensure that the shielding layer of the cable is securely connected to the metal shell of the RJ45 connectors.





----End

## **4.1.10 Connecting Fiber Jumpers**

#### Context

The SmartLogger can connect to devices such as the access terminal box through optical fibers.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Insert an optical module into the SFP1 or SFP2 port of the SmartLogger. If there are two modules, insert one into each port.

#### NOTICE

- Optical modules are optional. Configure the 100M or 1000M optical module based on the peer port of the optical switch. The optical module should use the SFP or eSFP encapsulation. The transmission distance supported by the 100M optical module should be greater than or equal to 12 km, and the transmission distance supported by the 1000M optical module should be greater than or equal to 10 km.
- When inserting an optical module into the SFP1 port, verify that the side with a label faces upward. When inserting an optical module into the SFP2 port, verify that the side with a label faces downward.
- **Step 2** Connect the fiber jumpers delivered with the optical module to the ports of the optical module.

#### Figure 4-11 Connecting fiber jumpers



----End

#### Follow-up Procedure

Disconnection can be performed in reverse order.

#### D NOTE

- When removing an optical fiber, press the latch first.
- When removing an optical module, pull it out by the handle. Ensure that the interval between removing and inserting an optical module is greater than 0.2s.

## 4.1.11 Installing a SIM Card and a 4G Antenna

#### Context

The SmartLogger provides the 4G wireless communication function. A SIM card of the local carrier can be inserted for dial-up access.

Prepare a standard SIM card (dimensions: 25 mm x 15 mm; capacity  $\ge$  64 KB). Monthly traffic of the SIM card  $\ge$  Monthly traffic of the solar inverter + Monthly traffic of the EMI + Monthly data usage of the optimizer. If other devices are connected to the SmartLogger in the network, the monthly traffic of the SIM card needs to be increased as required.

Access NMS type	Monthly Traffic Requirement of the SIM Card			Traffic Baseline
Fusion Solar Smart PV Manag	Solar invert er	Without a power sensor or energy storage	10 MB + 4 MB x Number of solar inverters	<ul> <li>Device performance data can be updated every 5 minutes.</li> </ul>

Table 4-2 SIM card traffic description

Access NMS type	Monthly Traffic Requirement of the SIM Card			Traffic Baseline
ement System		With a power sensor	10 MB + 7 MB x Number of inverters	<ul> <li>The solar inverter logs and I-V curve diagnosis data can be</li> </ul>
	With energy storage	13 MB + 7 MB x Number of inverters + 5 MB x Number of DC-DC converters	exported monthly. The solar inverters can be upgraded monthly.	
	EMI		3 MB x Number of EMIs	
	Optimiz	zer	2 MB + 0.2 MB x Number of optimizers	

## Procedure

**Step 1** Insert a SIM card into the SIM card slot.

#### NOTICE

- When installing the SIM card, determine its installation direction based on the silk screen.
- Press the SIM card in place to lock it. In this case, the SIM card is correctly installed.
- When removing the SIM card, push it inward to eject it.

Step 2 Install an antenna.

#### Figure 4-12 Installing the SIM card and antenna



----End

# 4.1.12 Connecting the 24 V Input Power Cable

## Context

The 24 V input power cable needs to be connected in the following scenarios:

- Scenario 1: The 24 V DC power supply is used.
- Scenario 2: The SmartLogger connects to the power supply through the 12 V input power port, and the 24 V input power port functions as the 12 V output power port to supply power to devices.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the input power cable.



#### Figure 4-13 Connecting the input power cable

----End

# 4.2 Connecting Cables to the SmartModule

## 4.2.1 Preparing Cables

Туре	Recommended Cable Specifications		
PE cable	Outdoor copper-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 4–6 mm <sup>2</sup> or 12–10 AWG		
Network cable	The cable is delivered with the SmartModule and is 0.35 m long. If the delivered network cable is too short, you are advised to prepare a network cable of Cat 5e or higher specifications and shielded RJ45 connectors.		
12 V power input cable	The cable is delivered with the SmartModule and is 0.5 m long.		

Туре	Recommended Cable Specifications		
RS485 communications cable	Two-core or multiple-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> or 24–14 AWG		
DI signal cable	Two-core or multiple-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> or		
Output power cable	24–16 AWG		
AI signal cable			
PT signal cable	For details about the cables and cable connection operations, see the documents delivered with the PT100/PT1000.		
(Optional) 24 V power input cable	Two-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> or 24–16 AWG		

# 4.2.2 Connecting the PE Cable

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the PE cable.

Figure 4-14 Connecting a PE cable



#### 

If the SmartLogger is connected to the SmartModule over a connecting plate, connect a PE cable to the ground point of the SmartLogger or SmartModule based on site requirements.

----End

# 4.2.3 Connecting the Ethernet Cable

### Context

The SmartModule can be connected to the SmartLogger and a PC over the GE port.

Connect the LAN port of the SmartLogger to one GE port of the SmartModule using an Ethernet cable. The SmartModule obtains an IP address from the DHCP server and automatically registers with the SmartLogger.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the Ethernet cable.

#### **NOTE**

When crimping the network cable, ensure that the shielding layer of the cable is securely connected to the metal shell of the RJ45 connectors.

#### Figure 4-15 Connecting an Ethernet Cable



----End

## 4.2.4 Connecting the 12 V Power Input Cable

#### Context

The SmartLogger connects to the power supply through the 12 V power input port, and the 24 V power input port of the SmartLogger functions as the 12 V power output port to supply power to the SmartModule.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the 12 V power input cable.



#### Figure 4-16 Connecting the 12 V power input cable

----End

## 4.2.5 Connecting the RS485 Communications Cable

#### Context

- The SmartModule can connect to RS485 communications devices, such as a solar inverter, an EMI, a power meter, and a PID over COM ports.
- Ensure that RS485+ is connected to COM+ of the SmartModule and RS485- is connected to the COM- of the SmartModule.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the RS485 communications cable.



#### Figure 4-17 Connecting an RS485 communications cable

Port	Silk Screen	Description
COM1, COM2, and COM3	+	RS485A, RS485 differential signal+

Port	Silk Screen	Description
	-	RS485B, RS485 differential signal–

**Step 2** If devices need to be cascaded, cascade the devices and then connect them to the SmartModule.

#### NOTICE

- You are advised to connect fewer than 30 devices to each RS485 route.
- The baud rate, communications protocol, and parity mode of all devices on an RS485 cascading link must be the same as those of the COM port of the SmartModule.

#### Figure 4-18 Cascading connection



#### ----End

## 4.2.6 Connecting the DI Signal Cable

#### Context

The SmartModule can receive DI signals such as remote commands and alarms over DI ports. It can only receive passive dry contact signals. It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the DI signal cable.



#### Figure 4-19 Connecting the DI signal cable

Port	Port		Description
DI	DI1	1	Can connect to four passive
12 V	dry contact signals.		
	DI2	2	
		12 V	
	DI3	3	
		12 V	
	DI4	4	
		12 V	

----End

## 4.2.7 Connecting the Output Power Cable

#### Context

In the export limitation or audible and visual alarm scenario, the SmartModule can drive the coil of the intermediate relay through the 12 V power output port. It is recommended that the transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the power output cable.



#### Figure 4-20 Connecting the power output cable

(1) Intermediate relay

----End

# 4.2.8 Connecting the AI Signal Cable

#### Context

The SmartModule can receive AI signals from EMIs over AI ports. It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the AI signal cable.





Port	Port		Description
AI	AI1	1	Supports 0–10 V input voltage.
		GND	
	AI2	2	Support 0–20 mA or 4–20 mA
		GND	input current.
	AI3	3	
		GND	
	AI4	4	
		GND	

#### **NOTE**

AI ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 are for AI+ signals, and the GND port is for AI- signals.

----End

# 4.2.9 Connecting the PT Signal Cable

#### Context

The SmartModule provides two PT ports, which can be used to connect to threewire or two-wire PT100/PT1000 temperature sensors.

When a PT port needs to be connected to a two-wire PT100/PT1000, use a short-circuit cable to short-circuit **GND** and – of the port.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the PT signal cable.





(1) PT100/PT1000 temperature sensor

Figure 4-23 Connection to a two-wire PT100/PT1000



(1) PT100/PT1000 temperature sensor

----End

## 4.2.10 Connecting the 24 V Power Input Cable

#### Context

The 24 V power input cable needs to be connected in the following scenarios:

- Scenario 1: The 24 V DC power supply is used.
- Scenario 2: The SmartModule connects to the power supply through the 12 V power input port, and the 24 V power input cable functions as the 12 V power output port to supply power to a device.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Connect the power input cable.



Figure 4-24 Connecting the power input cable

----End
# **5** System Operation

# 5.1 Check Before Power-on

No.	Check That
1	The SmartLogger and SmartModule are installed correctly and securely.
2	All cables are connected securely.
3	Routing for the power cables and signal cables meets the requirements for routing strong-current and weak-current cables and complies with the cable routing plan.
4	Cables are bound neatly, and cable ties are secured evenly and properly in the same direction.
5	There are no sundries such as unnecessary adhesive tape or cable ties on cables.

# 5.2 Powering On the System

Step 1 Connect the power supply.

• **Method 1**: When a power adapter is used, connect the power adapter cable and turn on the switch on the AC socket side.

### D NOTE

- The rated input voltage of the power adapter is 100–240 V AC, and the rated input frequency is 50/60 Hz.
- Select an AC socket that matches the power adapter.



### Figure 5-1 Power supply through the power adapter

- **Method 2**: When a DC power supply is used, check that the cable between the DC power supply and the SmartLogger as well as the SmartModule is connected properly, and turn on the upstream power switch of the DC power supply.
- **Step 2** When MBUS is used for communication, turn on all the upstream switches of the MBUS port.

----End

# **6** WebUI Operations

# 6.1 Introduction to WebUI

### NOTICE

- The web software versions corresponding to the WebUI screenshots in this document are V300R001C00SPC050 and V800R021C10SPC020. The screenshots are for reference only.
- The parameter names, value ranges, and default values are subject to change. The actual display may vary.
- Delivering a reset, shutdown, or upgrade command to the inverter and Smart PCS may cause power grid connection failure, which affects the energy yield.
- Only professionals are allowed to set the grid parameters, protection parameters, feature parameters, and power adjustment parameters of the inverter and Smart PCS. If the power grid parameters, protection parameters, and feature parameters are incorrectly set, the inverter and Smart PCS may not connect to the power grid. If the power adjustment parameters are incorrectly set, the inverter and Smart PCS may not connect to the power grid. If the power adjustment parameters are incorrectly set, the inverter and Smart PCS may not connect to the power grid as required. In these cases, the energy yield will be affected.
- Only professionals are allowed to set the power grid scheduling parameters of the SmartLogger. Incorrect settings may cause the PV plant to fail to connect to the power grid as required, which affects the energy yield.

## 6.1.1 WebUI Layout

### Figure 6-1 WebUI layout



No.	Function	Description
1	First-level menu	Choose the corresponding first-level menu before you perform any operation over the WebUI.
2	Second-level menu	Under the first-level menu, choose the device to be queried or the parameter to be set under the second-level menu.
3	Third-level menu	<ul> <li>After choosing a second-level menu, choose a third-level menu to access the query or setting page.</li> <li>There are no third-level menus under certain second-level menus.</li> </ul>
4	Details page	Displays details of the queried information or parameter setting.
5	System time	Displays the current system time.
6	Power grid scheduling	Displays the current power grid scheduling mode and scheduling value of the system.
7	Icon for SIM card signal strength	Displays the signal strength of the SIM card.
8	Alarm icon	Displays the severities and number of active system alarms. You can click a number to access the alarm page.
9	Display language	Selects the display language or chooses to log out.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Ow	erview Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance		English v 🤅
ant Running Info.	Power Station Information				
tive Alarm		Plant name			
nt Yield		Plant address			
formance Data		11 A			
vice Running Info.		Quantity of inverters		3	
bile Data	X Land Land and a second	Total rated power		101.000kW	
	Active power	Energy yield of current day	Total energy yield	Reduced CO2 emission	Revenue
	96.00kW	0.03kWh	0.03kWh	0.00kg	
	40.0 - 40.0 -	the power(KW)			
	0.0 00	:00 04:00 08:0	10 12:00 1	6:00 20:00 00:	• 00h

Figure 6-2 Plant running information (without battery or power meter)

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Active power	Total active power of inverters
2	Energy yield of current day	Total energy yield of inverters on the current day
3	Total energy yield	Total energy yield of inverters
4	Reduced CO <sub>2</sub> emission	(Total energy yield – Total power supply from grid) x $CO_2$ emission reduction coefficient. If the result is negative, the value is zero.
5	Revenue	(Total energy yield – Total power supply from grid) x Revenue coefficient. If the result is negative, the value is zero.

Enspire					English v 🔞
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over	view Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance		
Plant Running Info.	Power Station Information				
Active Alarm		Plant name			
Plant Yield		Plant address			
erformance Data		Quantity of inverters		3	
Device Running Info.		Cuantity of inverten		3	
Aobile Data	A CONTRACTOR OF	Total rated power		101.000kW	
	Active power	Reactive power	Load power	Grid-tied active power	Grid-tied reactive power
	96.00kW	0.00kVar	97.01kW	1.01kW	1.01kVar
	Energy yield of current day	Daily consumption	Daily feed-in to grid	Daily supply from grid	Total energy yield
	1 0.03kWh	1.02kWh	0.00kWh	0.99kWh	0.03kWh
	Acti 200.0 - 160.0 - 120.0 - 40.0 -	ve power(NW)			
	40.0	0 04:00 08	.00 12:00 16	00 20:00 00:0	<b>▶</b>

Figure 6-3 Plant running information (with power meter but without battery)

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Active power	Total active power of inverters
2	Reactive power	Vector sum of the reactive power of inverters: Positive value indicates that power is transmitted to the grid and negative value indicates that power is transmitted from the grid.
3	Load power	Vector sum of the active power and grid-tied active power
4	Grid-tied active power	Active power of the feed-in meter: Positive value indicates purchasing electricity and negative value indicates selling electricity.
5	Grid-tied reactive power	Reactive power of the feed-in meter: Positive value indicates that power is transmitted from the grid and negative value indicates that power is transmitted to the power grid.
6	Energy yield of current day	Total energy yield of inverters on the current day
7	Daily consumption	Energy yield of current day + Daily supply from grid – Daily feed- in to grid – Today's power supply from grid
8	Daily feed-in to grid	Current total negative active energy of the feed-in meter – Total negative active energy at 00:00 on the current day
9	Daily supply from grid	Current total positive active energy of the feed-in meter – Total positive active energy at 00:00 on the current day
10	Total energy yield	Total energy yield of inverters

-				
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Overview	Monitoring Query Settings Ma	intenance	English v (0) 🕞
Plant Running Info.	Power Station Information			
Active Alarm		Quantity of PCSs	1	
Plant Yield		Total rated power	3254845.439k	N
Performance Data		+		
Device Running Info.		Battery rated capacity	0.000kWh	
Mobile Data	AL MARKAN	SOC	0%	
	Active power	Reactive power	Energy yield of current day	Today's power supply from grid
	0.00kW	0.00kVar	0.00kWh	0.00kWh
	200.0 - 160.0 - 120.0 - 80.0 - 40.0 -			
	0.0 <u>00:00</u>	04:00 08:00 1	2:00 16:00 20:00	00:00h

Figure 6-4 Plant running information (with battery but without power meter)

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Active power	Vector sum of the active power of inverters and the Smart PCSs: Positive value indicates that energy is generated through the inverter and negative value indicates that energy is stored through the rectifier.
2	Reactive power	Vector sum of the reactive power of inverters and the Smart PCSs: Positive value indicates that power is transmitted to the grid and negative value indicates that power is transmitted from the grid.
3	Energy yield of current day	Total energy yield of inverters and Smart PCSs of the current day
4	Today's power supply from grid	Total power supplied from the grid to inverters and Smart PCSs of the current day

3	5				
Enspire					English - 🔞 🕞
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Ov	verview Monitoring Query S	ettings Maintenance		
Plant Running Info.	Power Station Information				
Active Alarm		Quantity of PCSs		ĩ	
<ul> <li>Plant Yield</li> </ul>	Innie minie 2000	Total rated power		3254845.439kW	
Performance Data		Battery rated capacity		0.000kWh	
<ul> <li>Device Running Info.</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>Mobile Data</li> </ul>	A Constanting of the second	SOC		0%	
	Active power	Reactive power	Load power	Grid-tied active power	Grid-tied reactive power
	0.00kW	0.00kVar	1.01kW	1.01kW	1.01kVar
	Energy yield of current day	Today's power supply f	rom grid	Daily consumption	Daily supply from grid
	• 0.00kWh	0.00kWh		0.99kWh	0.99kWh
	/ ● Power ○ Energy				
	<b>↓</b>				
	200.0	uctive power(kW)			
	200.0				
	160.0 -				
	120.0				
	80.0 -				
	40.0			Ц	
	0.0				
	0.0	0:00 04:00 08:00	12:00	16:00 20:00	00:00h
ext					

### Figure 6-5 Plant Running Info.

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Active power	Vector sum of the active power between the inverter and the Smart PCS: Positive value indicates that energy is generated through the inverter and negative value indicates that energy is stored through the rectifier.
2	Reactive power	Vector sum of the reactive power between the inverter and the Smart PCS: Positive value indicates that power is transmitted to the grid and negative value indicates that power is transmitted from the grid.
3	Load power	Vector sum of the active power and grid-tied active power
4	Grid-tied active power	Active power of the feed-in meter: Positive value indicates purchasing electricity and negative value indicates selling electricity.
5	Grid-tied reactive power	Reactive power of the feed-in meter: Positive value indicates that power is transmitted from the grid and negative value indicates that power is transmitted to the power grid.
6	Energy yield of the current day	Total energy yield of the inverter and Smart PCS on a day
7	Today's power supply from grid	Total power supplied from the grid to the inverter and Smart PCS on a day
8	Daily consumption	Energy yield of the current day + Daily supply from grid – Daily supply to grid – Today's power supply from grid
9	Daily supply from grid	Current total positive active power of the feed-in meter – Total positive active power at 00:00 on the current day

# 6.1.2 Icon Description

lcon	Description	lcon	Description
	Click the About icon to query the WebUI version information.	>	Click the Drop-down icon to select a parameter or time.
G	Click the Exit icon to log out.		Alarms are classified into major, minor, and warning ones. Click the Alarm icon to query an alarm.
<ul> <li></li> </ul>	Click the Increase/ Decrease icon to adjust time.		Click the Start icon to start the device.
•	The Select icon indicates that a parameter is selected.		Click the Stop icon to shut down the device.
	The Select icon indicates that a parameter is not selected. Click the icon to select a parameter.		Click the Reset icon to reset the device.
≫ ≪	Hide icon and Display icon.		<ul> <li>The inverter and Smart PCS are in <b>Running</b> state.</li> <li>The device such as the EMI, power meter, slave SmartLogger, or MBUS is in <b>Online</b> state.</li> <li>The PID is in <b>Running</b> state.</li> </ul>
	The device is in <b>Disconnection</b> state. If a device is in <b>Disconnection</b> state, its parameters cannot be set.	•	The inverter and Smart PCS are in <b>Loading</b> state.

lcon	Description	lcon	Description
	<ul> <li>The inverter and Smart PCS are in abnormal grid-tied power generation state, such as Initializing, Power-off, and Idle.</li> <li>The PID device is in Power-off, Idle or other state in which it is not running properly.</li> </ul>	•	Ascending order or descending order icon. Click the icon to sort the items in ascending or descending order for the corresponding column.
A <table-cell-rows> 🛍 🖉 🚠</table-cell-rows>	Icons during deployment, including <b>Cable connection</b> alarm, Add Devices, <b>Remove Devices</b> , <b>Modify Device Info</b> , and <b>Topology view</b> .	-	-

## 6.1.3 WebUI Menus

Table 6-1 WebUI menus

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
Deployment Wizard	N/A	N/A	Supports the deployment wizard function. You can set deployment parameters, connect devices, and connect to the management system according to the wizard.
Overview	Plant Running Info.	N/A	Queries PV plant information.
	Active Alarm	N/A	Queries active alarms.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
	Yield	N/A	Queries the energy generated, consumed, purchased, and sold.
			• Daily data (at hourly granularity) can be stored for 30 days.
			<ul> <li>Monthly data (at daily granularity) can be stored for one year.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Yearly data (at monthly granularity) can be stored for 10 years.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Historical data (at yearly granularity) can be stored for 25 years.</li> </ul>
	Performance Data	N/A	Queries or exports performance data.
	Device Running Info.	N/A	Queries or exports device running information.
	Mobile Data	N/A	Queries mobile network data.
Monitoring	SmartLogger3000	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Module(M1)	Queries the expansion module.
		About	Queries the version and communication information of the master SmartLogger.
	SmartLogger	About	Queries the version and communication information of the slave SmartLogger.
	SUN2000	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Yield	Queries the energy yield.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		Tracking System	Sets tracking system parameters.
		Battery	Queries or sets battery parameters.
		Characteristic Curve	Sets the characteristic curve.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
		About	Queries the version and communication information.
	PCS	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Yield	Queries the energy yield.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		Characteristic Curve	Sets the characteristic curve.
		About	Queries the version information.
	СМИ	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Yield	Queries the energy yield.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version information.
	ESU	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version information.
	ESC	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version information.
	ESR	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Yield	Queries the energy yield.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
	ESM	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version information.
	HVAC	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version information.
	ТСИ	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		About	Queries the version information.
	MBUS	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		STA List	<ul><li>Sets or synchronizes the baud rates of MBUS communication devices.</li><li>Exports the STA list.</li></ul>
		Networking Settings	<ul><li>Sets running parameters.</li><li>Manages the SN list.</li></ul>
		About	Queries the version and communication information.
	EMI	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries communication information.
	Power Meter	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Running Param.	Sets the running parameters of the DL/T645 power meter.
		About	Queries communication information.
	PID	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
		Active Alarm	Queries active alarms.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries the version and communication information.
	STS	Teleindication	Queries teleindication parameters.
		Telemetering	Queries telemetering parameters.
		Telecontrol	Sets telecontrol parameters.
		Performance Data	Queries or exports performance data.
		Running Param.	Sets running parameters.
		About	Queries communication information.
	Custom Device,	Running Info.	Queries the running information.
	IEC103 Device, and IEC104 Device	Teleindication	Queries teleindication parameters.
		Telemetering	Queries telemetering parameters.
		Telecontrol	Sets telecontrol parameters.
		Teleadjust	Sets teleadjust parameters.
Query	Alarm History	N/A	Queries historical alarms.
	Operation Log	N/A	Queries operation logs.
	Export Data	N/A	Exports historical alarms, energy yield, operation logs, and power grid scheduling data.
	Security Events	N/A	Queries security events.
Settings	User Param.	Date&Time	Sets the date and time.
		Plant	Sets PV plant information.
		Revenue	Sets the revenue parameters.
		Save Period	Sets the save period of performance data.
	Comm. Param.	Wireless Network	• Sets parameters for the built-in WLAN.
			• Sets mobile data (4G/3G/2G) parameters.
		Wired Network	Sets wired network parameters.
		RS485	Sets RS485 parameters.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
		Management System	<ul> <li>Sets management system parameters.</li> </ul>
			Uploads a security certificate.
		Modbus TCP	Sets Modbus TCP parameters.
		IEC103	Sets IEC103 parameters.
		IEC104	Sets IEC104 parameters.
		FTP	Sets FTP parameters.
		Email	Sets email parameters.
	Power Adjustment	Active Power Control	Sets parameters for active power control.
		Reactive Power Control	Sets parameters for reactive power control.
		Export Limitation	Provides a wizard for export limitation. You can set parameters by following the wizard.
		Smart Reactive Power Compensation	Provides a wizard for smart reactive power compensation. You can set parameters by following the wizard.
		DRM	Sets DRM parameters.
	EMS Control	N/A	Sets the working mode of battery control.
	Battery Control	Battery Control	Sets the working mode of battery control.
		Capacity Limit	Sets the working mode of capacity limit.
	Remote Shutdown	Dry Contact Remote Shutdown	Sets parameters for remote shutdown over dry contacts.
		NS Protection Remote Shutdown	Sets remote shutdown parameters for NS protection.
	DI	DI Port Configuration	Configures the DI port function.
		Startup Delay	Set the startup delay time.
	Alarm Output	N/A	Sets the mapping between solar inverter alarms and DO ports.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
	Smart Tracking Algorithm	N/A	Sets the parameters related to the smart tracking algorithm.
	Other Parameters	N/A	• Enables or disables RS485 upgrade rate adaptation.
			<ul> <li>Enables or disables data forwarding for unconnected devices.</li> </ul>
			• Sets the IEC104 data push period.
			<ul> <li>Enables or disables AI1 SPD alarm detection.</li> </ul>
			• Enables or disables STS overtemperature protection.
			• Sets the reset control port of the external router.
			<ul> <li>Enables or disables mobile network sharing.</li> </ul>
			• Sets a third-party server.
			Sets target network.
			• Enables or disables SSH.
			• Sets collection interval of the built- in MBUS.
			• Enables or disables no response from disconnected devices.
			• Enables or disables local maintenance through WAN port.
			• Sets battery log printout interval.
			• Enables or disables load tracking.
			<ul> <li>Enables or disables battery backflow protection.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Sets maximum grid power during battery discharge.</li> </ul>
			• Sets adjustment deadband.
			Enables or disables DER-AVM access.
Maintenance	Firmware Upgrade	N/A	Upgrades the firmware of the SmartLogger, solar inverter, MBUS, or PID.
	Product Information	N/A	Queries product information.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
	Security Settings	N/A	<ul> <li>Changes the user password.</li> <li>Sets the automatic logout time.</li> <li>Uploads a network security certificate.</li> <li>Updates the key.</li> <li>Sets web TLS1.0.</li> <li>Sets digital signature verification.</li> </ul>
	System Maint.	N/A	<ul> <li>Resets the system.</li> <li>Restores factory settings.</li> <li>Clears data.</li> <li>Exports all configuration files.</li> <li>Imports all configuration files.</li> </ul>
	Device Log	N/A	Exports device logs.
	Onsite Test	Inspection	Starts the health check of solar inverters.
		Spot-check	Starts the spot-check of solar inverters.
		Alarm Test	Simulates or clears alarms of solar inverters.
	License Management	N/A	<ul> <li>Views the license information.</li> <li>Exports the license application file.</li> <li>Loads or revokes a license.</li> </ul>
	User Management	-	Add, modify or delete a user.
	Device Mgmt.	Connect Device	<ul><li>Adds or removes a device.</li><li>Imports or exports configurations.</li></ul>
		SmartModule	<ul><li> Removes the SmartModule.</li><li> Sets the authentication password.</li></ul>
		Device List	<ul> <li>Modifies device information.</li> <li>Imports or exports device information.</li> </ul>
		Export Param.	Exports device parameters.
		Clear Alarm	Clears device alarms.
		Data Re- collection	Re-collects historical performance data and energy yield of devices.

Main Menu	Second-Level Menu	Third-Level Menu	Function
		Adjust total energy yield	Adjusts the total energy yield.

### D NOTE

The third-level menu varies with the device model and grid code. The displayed menu may vary.

## 6.2 Device Commissioning

### Prerequisites

- Device and cable installation has been checked according to the specifications and requirements of PV and energy storage plants.
- Devices in the PV and energy storage plants and SmartLogger are powered on.
- You have obtained the IP address of the SmartLogger as well as the user name and password used for logging in to the WebUI.

### Context

After installing or replacing a device or SmartLogger, you need to set device parameters and add the device.

### 6.2.1 Preparations and WebUI Login

### Prerequisites

- The operating system of Windows 7 or later is supported.
- Browser: Chrome 52, Firefox 58, or Internet Explorer 9, or a later version is recommended.

### Procedure

- **Step 1** Connect the network cable between the network port of the PC and the WAN or LAN port of the SmartLogger.
- **Step 2** Set the IP address for the PC on the same network segment as the SmartLogger IP address.

Connected Port	Item	SmartLogger Default Value	Example PC Setting
LAN port	IP address	192.168.8.10	192.168.8.11
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0

Connected Port	Item	SmartLogger Default Value	Example PC Setting
	Default gateway	192.168.8.1	192.168.8.1
WAN port	IP address	192.168.0.10	192.168.0.11
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
	Default gateway	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.1

### 

- When the IP address of the WAN port is in the network segment from 192.168.8.1 to 192.168.8.255, set the default gateway to 192.168.8.1 and the IP address of the LAN port to 192.168.3.10. If the connected port is a LAN port, you need to adjust the network configuration of the PC.
- It is recommended that the PC be connected to the LAN port of the SmartLogger or the GE port of the SmartModule. When the PC is connected to the GE port of the SmartModule, adjust the network configuration of the PC to the configuration mode when the PC is connected to the LAN port of the SmartLogger.

**Step 3** Set LAN parameters.

### NOTICE

- If the SmartLogger is connected to a local area network (LAN) and a proxy server has been set, you need to cancel the proxy server settings.
- If the SmartLogger is connected to the Internet and the PC is connected to the LAN, do not cancel the proxy server settings.
- 1. Open Internet Explorer.
- 2. Choose **Tools** > **Internet Options**.
- 3. Click the **Connections** tab and then click **LAN settings**.
- 4. Clear Use a proxy server for your LAN.

### Figure 6-6 LAN settings

Local Area Network (LAN) Settings
Automatic configuration
Automatic configuration may override manual settings. To ensure the use of manual settings, disable automatic configuration.
Automatically detect settings
Use automatic configuration <u>s</u> cript
Add <u>r</u> ess
Proxy server
Use a proxy server for your LAN (These settings will not apply to ial-up or VPN connections).
Address: Port: 80 Advanced
☑ Bypass proxy server for local addresses
OK Cancel

5. Click OK.

**Step 4** Log in to the SmartLogger WebUI.

1. In the address box of a browser, enter https://XX.XX.XX.XX (XX.XX.XX.XX is the IP address of the SmartLogger) and press Enter. The login page is displayed. If you log in to the WebUI for the first time, a security risk warning is displayed. Click **Continue to this website** to log in to the WebUI.

**NOTE** 

- It is recommended that users use their own certificates. If the certificate is not replaced, the security risk warning will be displayed during each login.
- After logging in to the WebUI, you can import a certificate under Maintenance > Security Settings > Network Security Certificate.
- The imported security certificate needs to be bound to the SmartLogger IP address. Otherwise, the security risk warning will still be displayed during login.

### Figure 6-7 Security risk warning

8	There is a problem with this website's security certificate.
	The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authority. The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different website's address.
	Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the server.
	We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.
	Ø Click here to close this webpage.
	Solution to this website (not recommended).
	More information

2. Specify Language, User Name, and Password, and click Log In.



ParameterDescriptionLanguageSet this parameter as required.User NameDefault value: adminPassword- The initial password is Changeme.- Use the initial password upon first power-on<br/>and change it immediately after login. Then,<br/>use the new password to log in again.

### **NOTE**

Updating the SmartLogger to V800R021C10SPC020 or later:

- Method 1: Log in as **admin** using your new password.
- Method 2: Log in as installer using your app login password (the initial password is 00000a).



#### Figure 6-9 Login page (Initial login when the user name is null)

IL03J00002

### **NOTE**

In this scenario, the SmartLogger software version is V800R021C10SPC020 or later.

Parameter	Description
Language	Set this parameter as required.
User Name	Log in as <b>installer</b> .
Password	Set the login password as prompted.

### **NOTE**

- Protect the password by changing it periodically, and keep it secure. If you lose the
  password, the device must be restored to its factory settings. Huawei will not be
  held liable for any losses resulting from improper password management.
- You will be locked out for 10 minutes after five failed password attempts in five minutes.
- A dialog box with recent login information is displayed after login. Click **OK**.

----End

### **Follow-up Procedure**

If any page is blank or a menu cannot be accessed after you log in to the WebUI, clear the cache, refresh the page, or log in again.

# 6.2.2 Commissioning Using Deployment Wizard (V300R001C00)

### Context

The SmartLogger supports the deployment wizard for setting basic SmartLogger parameters, connecting Huawei devices, power meters, and EMIs, configuring Huawei NMS, configuring third-party NMS, and interworking with third-party devices.

After the SmartModule communicates with the SmartLogger properly, the SmartLogger automatically identifies the SmartModule. The device name of the SmartModule is **Module(M1)**, and the corresponding port is **M1. port**.

### Procedure

- **Step 1** Log in as user **admin** to access the deployment wizard page.
- Step 2 Set parameters as prompted. For details, click Help on the page.

### **NOTE**

During parameter setting, click **Previous**, **Next**, or **Skip** as required.

Figure 6-10 Dep	oloyment wizard
-----------------	-----------------

Enspire				English 🛛 🖉 🔞 🕞
E nspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring	Query Settings Maintenance		II ( 🗛 💷 🚇)
<ul> <li>Deployment Wizard</li> </ul>		3 4	- 5 - 6	
Basic parameters	Deployment Wizard			
Huawei Devices				🛛 😯 Help
Power Meter	Country/Region	CN(China, People's Re		elp 💌
EMI	Local time zone	(UTC +08:00)Beijing 🔽		ιμ
Huawel NMS	- Date	(YYYY-MM-DD)		_
Third-party NMS	Time	(HH:MM:SS)		
Third-party Devices	Clock source	Management System		
	Synchronization server	NA		
	Latest synchronization time			~
				Next Skip

IL03J00003

Step 3 After setting parameters, click Finish.

----End

# 6.2.3 Commissioning Using Deployment Wizard (V800R021C10 or later versions)

### Context

The deployment wizard allows you to set basic SmartLogger parameters, connect Huawei devices, power meters, and EMIs, configure Smart PCS, Huawei NMS, and third-part NMS, and implement interworking with third-party devices.

After the SmartModule communicates with the SmartLogger properly, the SmartLogger automatically identifies the SmartModule. The device name of the SmartModule is **Module(M1)**, and the corresponding port is **M1. port**.

### Procedure

- **Step 1** Log in as **admin** to access the deployment wizard page.
- **Step 2** Set corresponding parameters as prompted. For details, see **Help** on the page.

### **NOTE**

During parameter setting, click **Previous**, **Next**, or **Skip** as required.

1. Complete settings on the **Basic parameters** page.

### Figure 6-11 Setting basic parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Overview Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	English v () 🕞
Deployment Wizard	0-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9	
Basic Parameters	Basic Parameters Huawei Devices Power Meter EMI Battery Control Huawei NMS Third-party NMS Third-party Configurative Devices Completer	
Huawei Devices		
Power Meter	▼ Date&Time	Help
EMI	Country/Region CN(China, People's Rej	
Battery Control	Time zone (UTC+08:00) Beijing 🗸	
Huawei NMS	Date (VYYY-MM-DD)	
Third-party NMS	Time (HH:MMASS)	
Third-party Devices	Clock source Management System 👻	
Configuration Completed	Synchronization server NA	
Configuration Completed	Latest synchronization time	
		Next Skip

2. After Huawei devices are connected, click **Search for Device** to check cable connections, identify the topology, and rectify alarms.

Figure 6-12 Cable connection detection

Enspire												- · (06
Enspire		Deploy	ment Wizard	Over View	Aonitoring	Query	ettings Maintenar	nce				<u>A12 🛯 3 🔮 0</u>
	0		-0-	3			6	7		9		
	Basic para	meters	Huawei Devices	Power Meter	EMI	Battery c	ontrol Huawei NMS	Third-party NMS	Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices												
			1	Number of PCS/In	verters: 2				Numbe	r of SmartESSs: 1		
												0 🖬 🖌
		No.	Device			port	Comm Address	⇒ SN ≎			Device status	
		1	PCS			LAN						
		2	PCS(N	let.8.130)		LAN						
		3				LAN					•	
						Cable conne	ction detection status					
	1											
							31%					
							Cable connection	n check				
							Exit					
							Search for Devic	e				
											Previous	Next Skip
											Trevious	неже экор

### **NOTE**

- During the process of Search for Device, do not perform upgrade operations, regardless of operations through the app, network management system, or WebUI.
- When a user clicks Search for Device, cable connections (DC and AC) will be checked before device search (not applicable to third-party devices), and device address will be automatically allocated.
- After the cable connection check and device search are complete, if a cable

connection alarm is generated, you can click the alarm icon 4 to view the corresponding alarm information.

If an alarm is generated when the cable connection check fails, click the alarm icon

to view the alarm cause and handling suggestions. After the fault is rectified, check the cable connection again.

- After the cable connection check and device search are complete, click to view the corresponding topology information.
- After a device is added or deleted, you need to click Search for Device again.
   Otherwise, the system topology will not update.
- 3. Connect to the power meter.

#### Figure 6-13 Setting power meter parameters

		yment Wizard	-	onitoring Quer	y Settings	Maintenan	7			atil 🔾	<u>A 13</u> <u>1 3</u> 🤅
Deployment Wizard	0			- 4				8	9		
Basic parameters	Basic parameters	Huawei Devices	Power Meter	EMI B	attery control	Huawei NMS	Third-party NMS	Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices											
Power Meter	Modbus RTU										🕑 Help
EMI				Po		~					
Battery control				Protoci		~					
Huawei NMS				Baud rat		~					
hird-party NMS				Parit		~					
hird-party Devices				Stop B		~					
Configuration Completed				Addres	is 1	[1,	247]				
					Add Device	25					
	Power Meter	Running Paramete	rs								
	1			Devic	e Meter(COI	v11-1) 💙					
			Intellig	ent Power Meter Typ	e Janitza-UN	1G604 ¥					
				Voltage change rati	o <sup>*</sup> 1.0	[0.1	, 65535.0]				
				Current change rati	o 1.0	[0.1	, 65535.0]				
				Meter usag	e Export+im	port meter 🗸					
					Submit						
	• Power Meter	Running Informati	on								
	Meter(COM1-1)	✓ 11	Signal Name				Value			Unit	
			Device status				NA				
			Meter usage				NA				
			Line voltage betw	ween phases A and B			NA			v	
			Line voltage betw	ween phases B and C			NA			v	
			Line voltage bety	ween phases C and A			NA			v	

4. Connect to the EMI.

### Figure 6-14 Setting EMI parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard	Over View Monitoring	Query	Settings	Maintenand	:e )			English	
Deployment Wizard	0 0		6		6		8	9		
Basic parameters	Basic parameters Huawei Devices	Power Meter EMI	Battery	control	Huawei NMS	Third-party NMS	Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices										
Power Meter	Modbus RTU									😮 Help
EMI			Port	COM1	~					
Battery control		E	Baud rate	9600	*					
Huawei NMS				None	~					
Third-party NMS			Stop Bit	1	~					
Third-party Devices				Kipp&Zone	n SMPx 👻					
Configuration Completed			Address	1	p,:	247]				
				Add Device						
	<ul> <li>EMI Running Information</li> </ul>									
	Device	Signal Name				Value			Uni	it
									Previous	Next Skip

5. Set the battery working mode.

### Figure 6-15 Working modes

Enspire		English v 🔞 🕞
=napn e	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	il 🛕 🗓 🖁 🖳 🛄 🖉
Deployment Wizard	<b>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 8 9</b>	
Basic parameters	Basic parameters Huawei Devices Power Meter EMI Battery control Huawei NMS Third-party NMS Third-party Configuration Devices Completed	Help
Huawei Devices		
Power Meter	Battery control	
EMI	Battery control	
Battery control	Working Mode Maximum self-use 🗸	
Huawei NMS	(null) No control (0, 1000) W Maximum self-use (0, 1000) W	
Third-party NMS	(null) Time Of Use [0, 100] W	
Third-party Devices	(null) Dispatching charge and discharge	
Configuration Completed		
		Previous Next Skip

6. Connect to Huawei NMS.

### Figure 6-16 Huawei NMS

Enspire	Deployment Wizard	Over View Monitoring	Query	Settings	Maintenan	:e				<u>A 13</u> 🛄 3 🕕
Deployment Wizard	0-0-	-00-		-0		7		9		
Basic parameters	Basic parameters Huawei Devices	Power Meter EMI	Batte	ary control	Huawei NMS	Third-party N	MS Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices										
Power Meter	<ul> <li>Management System</li> </ul>									😮 Help
EMI			Server	intl.fusions	olar.huawei.com					
Battery control			Port	27250			[1, 65535]			
Huawei NMS			ress mode	Logical add	dress		•			
Third-party NMS		TLS	encryption	Enable			~			
Third-party Devices			(null)	TLS 1.2 or I	later		•			
Configuration Completed		Second challenge auth		Enable			•			
		NMS connec		Domain name resolution failed						
	1		dule status	Card absent						
	/	Eth	ernet state	The DNS se	rver cannot be co	nnected.				
			1	Submit						
										🚫 Mor
									Previous	Next S

7. Connect to a third-party NMS.

### Figure 6-17 Third-party NMS

Ensore										English	~ @e
Enspire	Deploymen	t Wizard	Over View M	onitoring	Query Settings	Maintenanc	e				<u>A13 🔢 3</u> 😲 🤉
Deployment Wizard	0	-0	-0	-0-	<u> </u>	6	-0		9		
Basic parameters	Basic parameters Huar	wei Devices	Power Meter	EMI	Battery control	Huawei NMS	Third-party NMS	Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices											
Power Meter	Select the connection	mode of the	third-party NMS								😮 Helj
EMI					Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	IEC104				
Battery control											
Huawei NMS										Previous	Next Skip

8. Connect to third-party devices.

### Figure 6-18 Third-party device

eployment Wizard	l 0				0	_0	7				
Basic parameters	Basic parameters	Huawei Devices	Power Meter EN		ery control H	-	Third-party NMS	Third-party	Configuration		
Huawei Devices								Devices	Completed		
	The SmartLogger	r works in master	mode and connects to thi	ird-party devic	es via Modbus	RTU protoc	ol.				😧 He
EMI											•
	<ul> <li>Configuration</li> </ul>	n Import/Export									
Battery control Huawei NMS					Import Config	Export	o . e				
					Import Config	Export	Config				
Third-party NMS	Modbus RTU										
Third-party Devices				Port	COM1	~					
Configuration Completed	1			Protocol	Modbus	~					
				Baud rate	9600	~					
				Parity	None	~					
	1			Stop Bit	1	~					
				Device Type	Custom Devic						
				Address	1	p.	247]				
	<ul> <li>Device Mgmt</li> </ul>	E.									
	All No.	Device	por	rt Co	mm Address	Logical	addr.	SN		Device stat	is

9. Complete the configuration.

Figure 6-19 Completing the configuration

		Deployment Wizard	Over View	Monitoring	Query Settings	Maintenar	100	_		🗚 🔼	13 🔢 3 🌘
Deployment Wizard	0-		-0-	-0-			7		0		
Basic parameters	Basic param	eters Huawei Devices	Power Meter	EMI	Battery control	Huawei NMS	Third-party NMS	Third-party Devices	Configuration Completed		
Huawei Devices											
Power Meter	▼ 组网配	置详情									
EMI					NMS connection	status Domai	in name resolution faile	d			
Battery control					MODBUS TCP Link	setting Disabl	e				
Huawei NMS					IEC104 Link	setting Disabl	e				
Third-party NMS											
Third-party Devices	▼ Conne	ct Device									
Configuration Completed	Number of F	CS/Inverters:2	Nu	mber of SmartESS	Ss:1	电表个	数:1				
	No.	Device 0		Port	Comm A	ddress 🗢	SN			Device statu	s
	1	Meter(COM1-1)		COM1						0	
	2	PCS		LAN						•	
	3	PCS(Net.8.130)		LAN						•	
	4			LAN						•	



# 6.3 Parameter Settings

### NOTICE

- If the parameters listed in this section have been set in **Deployment Wizard**, ignore the corresponding settings.
- If the PV and energy storage plants do not contain certain devices, such as power meters, EMIs, IEC103 devices, custom devices, and IEC104 devices, ignore the corresponding settings.

## **6.3.1 Setting User Parameters**

Set user parameters and click **Submit**.

### Figure 6-20 Setting user parameters

Ensoire			English	* ( <b>6 B</b> )
	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	🔝 🔝	12 13 90
🗆 User Param.	Date&Time			
Date&Time	Time zone	(UTC+08:00) Beijing 💙		
Plant	Date	(YYYY-MM-DD)		
Save Period	Time	(HH:MM:SS)		
- Comm. Param.	Clock source	Management System 👻		
-	Synchronization server			
Power Adjustment	Latest synchronization time			
Battery control	1	Submit		

### Date&Time

Parameter	Description
Local time zone	Select a time zone based on the region where the plant is located.
DST enable	Set this parameter as required. <b>NOTE</b> This parameter is unavailable for zones without DST.
Date	Set this parameter to the local date.
Time	Set this parameter to the local time.
Clock source	Set this parameter as required. The value can be <b>NTP</b> , <b>Management</b> <b>System</b> , <b>IEC104</b> , or <b>Modbus TCP</b> . If there is no management system, ignore the corresponding setting.

### NOTICE

- After the date and time are set, the date and time of all the inverters connected to the SmartLogger are updated accordingly. Ensure that the settings are correct.
- Changing the date and time affects the recording of system energy yield and performance data. Do not change the time zone or system time unless necessary.

### Plant

Parameter	Description		
Plant name	Set this parameter as required.		
Plant address	NOTE In the English half-width status, you		
Plant owner	cannot enter any of the following characters: <>:,`'?()#&\\$ %+;~^"		
Plant owner address			

Parameter	Description		
Country/Region	Select a country/region based on the region where the PV plant is located.		

### Revenue

Parameter	Description
Currency	Set this parameter as required. The value can be <b>EUR</b> , <b>GBP</b> , <b>USD</b> , <b>CNY</b> , or <b>JPY</b> .
Electricity price/kWh	Set this parameter to the local electricity price, which is used to calculate the converted revenue of the energy yield.
CO2 emission reduction coefficient	Set this parameter based on the local standard.

### **Save Period**

Parameter	Description
Performance data save period	Set this parameter to the save period of performance data. After the setting, the data will be displayed accordingly on the performance data page.

# 6.3.2 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V300R001C00)

### Procedure

- **Step 1** Set up a network connection.
  - **Method 1**: When the SmartLogger connects to the management system over the 4G/3G/2G network, set mobile data parameters and click **Submit**.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring	Query Settin	as 🚰	Settings
User Param.					
Comm. Param.	Wireless Network	WLAN	OFF in idle state	×	
Wireless Network	Whetess Network	SSID			
Wired Network		Password	•••••	a	$-z'_{a}/A-Z'_{a}/0-9'(8-19 \text{ characters, at least two types of characters})$
R5485			Submit.		
Power Meter					
	Mobile Data(4G/3G/2G)				
Management System	. Month	ly traffic package	0.00		
Modbus TCP		Network mode	4G/3G/2G auto	matic 🗸	
IEC103		APN mode	Automatic	~	
IEC104	Au	thentication type	CHAP	4	
FTP		APN			
Email	AP	N dialup number			
Power Adjustment		APN user name			
Remote Shutdown	AP	N user password	******		
Remote shatuown	v		Submit		

Figure 6-21 Setting mobile data parameters

IL04J00002

Parameter	Description
Monthly traffic package	Set this parameter based on the SIM card traffic package.
Network mode	Set this parameter based on the SIM card network mode.
APN mode	The default value is <b>Automatic</b> . Set this parameter to <b>Manual</b> if the dial-up connection cannot be set up in <b>Automatic</b> mode.
Authentication type	When <b>APN mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> , you need to set
APN	the parameters related to the SIM card. Obtain the information about the parameters from the SIM card
APN dialup number	operator.
APN user name	
APN user password	

• **Method 2**: When the SmartLogger connects to the management system over a wired network, set the wired network parameters and click **Submit**.



Figure 6-22 Setting wired network parameters

Parameter	Description
WAN/LAN port working mode	Three working modes are supported: WAN+LAN, LAN +LAN, and WAN+WAN.
	<ul> <li>If WAN+LAN is selected, the functions and IP addresses of the SmartLogger WAN and LAN ports remain unchanged.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If LAN+LAN is selected, the SmartLogger WAN and LAN ports function as LAN ports, and the SmartLogger WAN and LAN ports share a LAN IP address.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If WAN+WAN is selected, the SmartLogger WAN and LAN ports function as WAN ports, and the SmartLogger WAN and LAN ports share a WAN IP address.</li> </ul>
	NOTE When the working mode of the WAN/LAN port is switched, the web page may be interrupted or the SmartModule may be powered off.
DHCP	The WAN port of the SmartLogger supports IP address obtaining using DHCP and automatic registration.
	After the SmartLogger connects to the SUN2000 app or FusionSolar app, tap <b>More</b> > <b>Settings</b> > <b>Comm. Param.</b> > <b>Ethernet</b> to access the Ethernet parameter setting screen and set <b>DHCP</b> to <b>Enable</b> .
IP Address	Set this parameter based on the plant plan. <b>NOTE</b> If the IP address is changed, use the new IP address to log in
	again.

Parameter	Description
Subnet mask	Set this parameter based on the actual subnet mask of the LAN where the SmartLogger is located.
Default gateway	Set this parameter based on the actual gateway of the LAN where the SmartLogger is located.
Primary DNS server	You can ignore this parameter if the SmartLogger connects to the LAN.
	Set this parameter to the IP address of the LAN router when the SmartLogger connects to the public network (for example, connecting to the hosting cloud server, email server, or third-party FTP server).
Secondary DNS server	In normal cases, you can ignore this parameter. If the primary DNS server cannot resolve the domain name, the secondary DNS server is used.

#### **Step 2** Set management system parameters.

• **Method 1**: When the SmartLogger connects to a Huawei or third-party management system using the encrypted Modbus TCP protocol, set management system parameters and click **Submit**.

### **NOTE**

After a Huawei NMS or a third-party NMS is connected to the SmartLogger in **Management System**, another third-party NMS can be connected through **Management System-1** to obtain data from the SmartLogger and configure the SmartLogger.

### Figure 6-23 Setting management system parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over Vie	w Monitoring Query	Settings Mai	Settings	English v (1) C+
8 User Param.	Management System				
- Comm. Param.	Basic parameters		_		
Wireless Network	2	Server		•	
Wired Network		Port	16100	[1,65335]	
RS485	Management System	Address mode	Logical address	~	
	l	SSL encryption	Enable	~	
Power Meter		Second challenge authentication	Enable	~	
Management System		NMS connection status			
Modbus TCP			6. t. t.		
			Submit		
	Security Certificate				
	Security Certificate		Submit		

IL04J00003

### Table 6-2 Management System

Parameter	Description	
Server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of the <b>Management System</b> .	
Port	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management System</b> .	

Parameter	Description
Address mode	The value can be <b>Comm. Address</b> or <b>Logical address</b> . If the communications address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . In other cases, you must select <b>Logical</b> <b>address</b> .
SSL encryption	Retain the default value <b>Enable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , data exchange between the SmartLogger and the management system will not be encrypted, which poses security risks.
Second challenge authentication	Set this parameter based on the connected management system. <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the second challenge authentication result is not checked, and user data may be stolen. Therefore, exercise caution when setting this parameter.
Security certificate	Optional. Set this parameter only when the certificate has expired or the customer needs to use their own certificate.

### Figure 6-24 Setting management system-1 parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Ov	er View Monitoring Query		ļs	English (@)(5) 46 (A) (10) (0)
© User Param.	Management System Management System 1				
Comm. Param.	Basic parameters				😮 Help
Wireless Network		Server			
Wired Network		Port	16100	[1,655	35]
RS485	lanagement System	Address mode	Logical address	*	
	lanagement system	TLS encryption	Enable	*	
Power Meter		TLS Version	TLS 1.2	*	
Management System		Remote Access	Only monitoring	*	
Modbus TCP		Client2 connection status			
			Submit		
	M. Annula Analdura		SUDMIK		
	Security Certificate				

Table 6-3 Management System-1

Parameter	Description	
Server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of <b>Management System-1</b> .	
Port	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management System-1</b> .	
Address mode	<b>Comm. Address</b> and <b>Logical address</b> are supported. If the communication address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . Otherwise, you must select <b>Logical address</b> .	

Parameter	Description	
TLS encryption	Retain the default value <b>Enable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , data exchange between the SmartLogger and the management system will not be encrypted, which poses security risks.	
TLS Version	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management</b> <b>System-1</b> . TLS1.2 or a later version is recommended.	
Remote Access	Only monitoring, Management (permanent authorization), and Management (temporary authorization) are supported. When the remaining authorization time becomes 0, the system automatically switches to the monitoring-only mode.	

• **Method 2**: When the SmartLogger connects to a third-party management system using the unencrypted Modbus TCP protocol, set Modbus TCP parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-25 Setting Modbus TCP parameters

Enspire	nt Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Settings
- User Param.	at Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Settings
Comm. Param.	Link setting Disable
Wireless Network	Submit
Wired Network	
R\$485	
	ous TCP
Comm. Param. Wireless Network Wired Network	

IL03J00008

Parameter	Description
Link setting	Modbus TCP is a universal standard protocol used to connect to a third-party management system. Because there is no security authentication mechanism, data transmitted by Modbus TCP is not encrypted. To reduce network security risks, the function of connecting to a third-party management system using Modbus TCP is disabled by default. This protocol can transmit the running data and control commands of PV plants, which may cause user data breach and control permission theft. Therefore, exercise caution when using this protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by the use of this protocol to connect to a third-party management system (non-secure protocol). Users are advised to take measures at the PV plant level to reduce security risks, or use Huawei management system to mitigate the risks.
	To use this function, set this parameter to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> or <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> .
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five preset third-party management systems.
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> , the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five third-party management systems with a valid IP address.
Client N IP Address NOTE N is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.	If <b>Link setting</b> is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , set this parameter based on the IP address of the third-party management system.
Address mode	The value can be <b>Comm. Address</b> or <b>Logical address</b> . If the communications address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . In other cases, you must select <b>Logical address</b> .
SmartLogger address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the SmartLogger.

• **Method 3**: When the SmartLogger connects to a third-party management system over IEC104, set IEC104 parameters and click **Submit**.



Figure 6-26 Setting IEC104 parameters

Tab	Parameter	Description
Basic parameters	Link setting	IEC104 is a universal standard protocol used to connect to a third-party management system. Because there is no security authentication mechanism, data transmitted by IEC104 is not encrypted. To reduce network security risks, the function of connecting to a third-party management system using IEC104 is disabled by default. This protocol can transmit the running data and control commands of PV plants, which may cause user data breach and control permission theft. Therefore, exercise caution when using this protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by the use of this protocol to connect to a third-party management system (non-secure protocol). Users are advised to take measures at the PV plant level to reduce security risks, or use Huawei management system to mitigate the risks.
		To use this function, set this parameter to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> or <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> .
		<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to Enable(Limited), the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five preset third-party management systems.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to Enable(Unlimited), the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five third-party management systems with a valid IP address.</li> </ul>
	Public IP address	Set these parameters as required.
Tab	Parameter	Description
--	--------------------------------------	--
IEC104-N <b>NOTE</b> N is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.	IEC104-N IP	If <b>Link setting</b> is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , set this parameter based on the IP address of the third- party management system.
	Teleindication default segment	Set these parameters as required. NOTE
	Telemetry default segment	After the IEC104 configuration file exported from the SmartLogger and the IEC104 information files delivered with devices are
	Forwarding Tableconfigurati on	correctly configured in a third-party management system, the third-party management system will be able to monitor devices connected to the SmartLogger over the IEC104 protocol.
Common Configuration	Teleindication default segment	If Link setting is set to Enable(Unlimited), set these
	Telemetry default segment	parameters as required. <b>NOTE</b> After the IEC104 configuration file exported
	Forwarding Tableconfigurati on	from the SmartLogger and the IEC104 information files delivered with devices are correctly configured in a third-party management system, the third-party management system will be able to monitor devices connected to the SmartLogger over the IEC104 protocol.

#### **NOTE**

Choose **Settings** > **Other Parameters**, and set **IEC104 Push Data Period** to specify the interval for the SmartLogger to push data to a third-party management system over IEC104. If **IEC104 Push Data Period** is set to 0s, there is no limit on the interval at which the SmartLogger sends IEC104 data.

----End

# 6.3.3 Setting Parameters for Connecting to the Management System (V800R021C10 or later versions)

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set up a network connection.

• **Method 1**: When the SmartLogger connects to the management system over the 4G/3G/2G network, set mobile data parameters and click **Submit**.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring	Luery Settin	gs 🚰	Settings
User Param.	2				
Comm. Param.	Wireless Network	WLAN	OFF in idle state	~	
Wireless Network	WITELESS NELWORK	SSID			
Wired Network		Password	•••••		a-z','A-Z','0-9'(8-19 characters, at least two types of characters)
RS485			Submit		
Power Meter	Mobile Data(4G/3G/2G)				
Management System	- Mont	thly traffic package	0.00		
Modbus TCP		Network mode	4G/3G/2G auto	matic 🗸	
IEC103		APN mode	Automatic	~	
IEC104	4	Authentication type	CHAP	¥	
FTP		APN			
Email		APN dialup number			
Power Adjustment		APN user name			
Remote Shutdown		APN user password	******		
Remote Shatuown			Submit		

Figure 6-27 Setting mobile data parameters

IL04J00002

Parameter	Description
Monthly traffic package	Set this parameter based on the SIM card traffic package.
Network mode	Set this parameter based on the SIM card network mode.
APN mode	The default value is <b>Automatic</b> . Set this parameter to <b>Manual</b> if the dial-up connection cannot be set up in <b>Automatic</b> mode.
Authentication type	When <b>APN mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> , you need to set
APN	the parameters related to the SIM card. Obtain the information about the parameters from the SIM card
APN dialup number	operator.
APN user name	
APN user password	

• **Method 2**: When the SmartLogger connects to the management system over a wired network, set the wired network parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-28	Setting	wired	network	parameters
-------------	---------	-------	---------	------------

Ensoire		English v (()G
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance
🛚 User Param.	Network Port Configuration	
- Comm. Param.	WAN/LAN/SFP port	Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethe
Wireless Network	RSTP root node	Disable 🗸
Wired Network	Ethernet1	
R\$485	DHCP	Disable (Set it using the SUN2000 app.)
Management System	IP address	10, 143, 11, 237
Modbus TCP	Subnet mask	255, 255, 254, 0
IEC103	Default gateway	10, 143, 10, 1
	Primary DNS server	192, 168, 0, 1
IEC104	Secondary DNS server	0 0 0
FTP	Ethernet2	
Email	IP address	192, 168, 8, 10
ESGCC	Subnet mask	255, 255, 255, 0
Power Adjustment		Submit

Parameter	Description
WAN/LAN/SFP port	Supports five configurations: Ethernet1/Ethernet2/ Ethernet1, Ethernet2/Ethernet2/Ethernet1, Ethernet1/ Ethernet1/Ethernet1, Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet2, and Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet3.
	• Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet1 is used for a fiber ring network between the SACUs or an FE network between southbound devices and the SACUs, indicating that the WAN/SFP port is Ethernet1 and the LAN port is Ethernet2.
	• Ethernet2/Ethernet2/Ethernet1 is used to connect the LAN port of a third-party device or for a northbound network of the SACUs through the optical port, indicating that the WAN/LAN port is Ethernet2 and the SFP port is Ethernet1.
	• Ethernet1/Ethernet1/Ethernet1 is used for communication between the WAN/LAN/SFP port, indicating that the WAN/LAN/SFP port is Ethernet1.
	• Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet2 is used for a northbound network of the SACUs through the WAN port when the optical port is directly connected to the CMU, indicating that the WAN port is Ethernet1 and the LAN/SFP port is Ethernet2.
	• Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet3 is used when the three networks are isolated and different network segments are configured, indicating that the WAN port is Ethernet1, the LAN port is Ethernet2, and the SFP port is Ethernet3.
RSTP root node	<ul> <li>This parameter is displayed when WAN/LAN/SFP port is set to Ethernet1/Ethernet2/Ethernet2 for a northbound network of the SACUs through the WAN port when the optical port is directly connected to the CMU. Set this parameter to Enabled.</li> <li>NOTE <ul> <li>After this parameter is set to Enabled or Disabled, the SmartLogger automatically restarts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Disabled</b> , the communication network may be unstable. Exercise caution when setting this parameter.
DHCP	The WAN port of the SmartLogger supports IP address obtaining using DHCP and automatic registration. <b>NOTE</b> After the SmartLogger connects to the SUN2000 app or FusionSolar app, tap <b>More</b> > <b>Settings</b> > <b>Comm. Param.</b> > <b>Ethernet</b> to access the Ethernet parameter setting screen and set <b>DHCP</b> to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description
IP Address	Set this parameter based on the plant plan.
	<b>NOTE</b> If the IP address is changed, use the new IP address to log in again.
Subnet mask	Set this parameter based on the actual subnet mask of the LAN where the SmartLogger is located.
Default gateway	Set this parameter based on the actual gateway of the LAN where the SmartLogger is located.
Primary DNS server	You can ignore this parameter if the SmartLogger connects to the LAN.
	Set this parameter to the IP address of the LAN router when the SmartLogger connects to the public network (for example, connecting to the hosting cloud server, email server, or third-party FTP server).
Secondary DNS server	In normal cases, you can ignore this parameter.
	If the primary DNS server cannot resolve the domain name, the secondary DNS server is used.

**Step 2** Set management system parameters.

• **Method 1**: When the SmartLogger connects to a Huawei or third-party management system using the encrypted Modbus TCP protocol, set management system parameters and click **Submit**.

#### **NOTE**

After a Huawei NMS or a third-party NMS is connected to the SmartLogger in **Management System**, another third-party NMS can be connected through **Management System-1** to obtain data from the SmartLogger and configure the SmartLogger.

Figure 6-29 Setting management system parameters	

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	English ~ (())[ <del>]</del> 
🛚 User Param.	Management System		
Comm. Param.	Basic parameters		
Wireless Network	Server	~	
Wired Network	Port	27250	[1,65535]
R\$485	Address mode	Logical address 🗸	
	TLS encryption	Enable 👻	
Management System	TLS Version	TLS 1.2 or later 🗸	
Modbus TCP	Second challenge authentication	Enable 🗸	Resetting the au
	NMS connection status		
	4G module status		
	Ethernet state		
Email		Submit	
	Security Certificate	Submit	

Table 6-4 Management System

Parameter	Description
Server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of the <b>Management System</b> .

Parameter	Description
Port	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management System</b> .
Address mode	The value can be <b>Comm. Address</b> or <b>Logical address</b> . If the communications address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . In other cases, you must select <b>Logical</b> <b>address</b> .
TLS encryption	Retain the default value <b>Enable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , data exchange between the SmartLogger and the management system will not be encrypted, which poses security risks.
TLS Version	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management</b> <b>System</b> . TLS1.2 or a later version is recommended.
Second challenge authentication	Set this parameter based on the connected management system. <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the second challenge authentication result is not checked, and user data may be stolen. Therefore, exercise caution when setting this parameter.
Security certificate	Optional. Set this parameter only when the certificate has expired or the customer needs to use their own certificate.

#### Figure 6-30 Setting management system-1 parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Ov	er View Monitoring Query		ls	English ~ (@[G])
C User Param.	Management System Managemen	nt System-1			
- Comm. Param.	Basic parameters				😮 Help
Wireless Network		Server			
Wired Network		Port	16100	[1,65535]	
R\$485	anagement System	Address mode	Logical address	~	
Power Meter	g j	TLS encryption	Enable	~	
		TLS Version	TLS 1.2	~	
Management 9 stem		Remote Access	Only monitoring	*	
Modbus TCP		Client2 connection status			
			Submit		
IEC104	Security Certificate		SOUTHER		
FTP	· ·				

## Table 6-5 Management System-1

Parameter	Description
Server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of <b>Management System-1</b> .
Port	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management System-1</b> .

Parameter	Description
Address mode	<b>Comm. Address</b> and <b>Logical address</b> are supported. If the communication address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . Otherwise, you must select <b>Logical address</b> .
TLS encryption	Retain the default value <b>Enable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , data exchange between the SmartLogger and the management system will not be encrypted, which poses security risks.
TLS Version	Set this parameter based on the connected <b>Management</b> <b>System-1</b> . TLS1.2 or a later version is recommended.
Remote Access	Only monitoring, Management (permanent authorization), and Management (temporary authorization) are supported. When the remaining authorization time becomes 0, the system automatically switches to the monitoring-only mode.

• **Method 2**: When the SmartLogger connects to a third-party management system using the unencrypted Modbus TCP protocol, set Modbus TCP parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-31 Setting Modbus TCP parameters

Enspire		Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Settings
🗉 User Param.	^	Modbus TCP
Comm. Param.		Link setting Disable
Wireless Network		Submit
Wired Network		
RS485		
Power Meter		Modbus TCP
Management System	1	
Modbus TCP	~	

Parameter	Description
Link setting	Modbus TCP is a universal standard protocol used to connect to a third-party management system. Because there is no security authentication mechanism, data transmitted by Modbus TCP is not encrypted. To reduce network security risks, the function of connecting to a third-party management system using Modbus TCP is disabled by default. This protocol can transmit the running data and control commands of PV plants, which may cause user data breach and control permission theft. Therefore, exercise caution when using this protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by the use of this protocol to connect to a third-party management system (non-secure protocol). Users are advised to take measures at the PV plant level to reduce security risks, or use Huawei management system to mitigate the risks.
	To use this function, set this parameter to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> or <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> .
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five preset third-party management systems.
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> , the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five third-party management systems with a valid IP address.
Client N IP Address NOTE N is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.	If <b>Link setting</b> is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , set this parameter based on the IP address of the third-party management system.
Address mode	The value can be <b>Comm. Address</b> or <b>Logical address</b> . If the communications address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . In other cases, you must select <b>Logical address</b> .
SmartLogger address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the SmartLogger.

• **Method 3**: When the SmartLogger connects to a third-party management system over IEC104, set IEC104 parameters and click **Submit**.



Figure 6-32 Setting IEC104 parameters

Tab	Parameter	Description
Basic parameters	Link setting	IEC104 is a universal standard protocol used to connect to a third-party management system. Because there is no security authentication mechanism, data transmitted by IEC104 is not encrypted. To reduce network security risks, the function of connecting to a third-party management system using IEC104 is disabled by default. This protocol can transmit the running data and control commands of PV plants, which may cause user data breach and control permission theft. Therefore, exercise caution when using this protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by the use of this protocol to connect to a third-party management system (non-secure protocol). Users are advised to take measures at the PV plant level to reduce security risks, or use Huawei management system to mitigate the risks.
		To use this function, set this parameter to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> or <b>Enable(Unlimited)</b> .
		<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to Enable(Limited), the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five preset third-party management systems.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to Enable(Unlimited), the SmartLogger can connect to a maximum of five third-party management systems with a valid IP address.</li> </ul>
	Public IP address	Set these parameters as required.

Tab	Parameter	Description		
IEC104-N NOTE N is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.	IEC104-N IP	If <b>Link setting</b> is set to <b>Enable(Limited)</b> , set this parameter based on the IP address of the third- party management system.		
	Teleindication default segment	Set these parameters as required. NOTE		
	Telemetry default segment	After the IEC104 configuration file exporter from the SmartLogger and the IEC104 information files delivered with devices are		
	Forwarding Tableconfigurati on	correctly configured in a third-party management system, the third-party management system will be able to monitor devices connected to the SmartLogger over the IEC104 protocol.		
Common Configuration	Teleindication default segment	If Link setting is set to Enable(Unlimited), set these		
	Telemetry default segment	parameters as required. NOTE After the IEC104 configuration file exported		
	Forwarding Tableconfigurati on	from the SmartLogger and the IEC104 information files delivered with devices are correctly configured in a third-party management system, the third-party management system will be able to monitor devices connected to the SmartLogger over the IEC104 protocol.		

#### **NOTE**

Choose **Settings** > **Other Parameters**, and set **IEC104 Push Data Period** to specify the interval for the SmartLogger to push data to a third-party management system over IEC104. If **IEC104 Push Data Period** is set to 0s, there is no limit on the interval at which the SmartLogger sends IEC104 data.

----End

# 6.3.4 Setting RS485 Communications Parameters

Set RS485 parameters and click Submit.

#### Figure 6-33 Setting RS485 parameters

User Param.	^	R5485							
Comm. Param.		RS485	Protocol	Baud rate	Parity	Stop Bit		Start address	End address
Wireless Network		COM1	Modbus	9600	✓ None	♥ 1	~	1 [1, 247]	247 [1, 247]
Wired Network	2		Modbus	9600	✓ None	▶ 1	~	1 [1, 247]	247 [1, 247]
R5485		RS485	Modbus	9600	✓ None	♥ 1	~	1 [1, 247]	247 [1, 247]
Power Meter		K3403			Submit				
Power Meter Management System	_	Night Comm. S	ettings		Submit				

#### D NOTE

When the SmartModule is connected to the SmartLogger, the device name of the SmartModule is **Module(M1)**, and the corresponding port is **M1.COM**.

#### RS485

**Protocol**, **Baud rate**, **Parity**, and **Stop Bit** must be set to the same values for the devices connected to the same COM port.

Parameter	Description
Protocol	Set this parameter based on the protocol type of the connected device.
	The value can be <b>Modbus</b> , IEC103, DL/T645, Modbus-Slave, or Modbus-Control.
	NOTE
	<ul> <li>When the SmartLogger serves as a slave node to interconnect with a third-party device over Modbus-RTU, set <b>Protocol</b> to <b>Modbus-Slave</b>.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When the connected solar inverter performs rapid power grid scheduling using both MBUS and RS485, set Protocol to Modbus-Control.</li> </ul>
Baud rate	Set this parameter based on the baud rate of the connected device.
	The value can be <b>1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200</b> , or <b>115200</b> .
Parity	Set this parameter based on the parity mode of the connected device.
	The value can be None, Odd parity, or Even parity.
Stop Bit	Set this parameter based on the stop bit of the connected device.
	The value can be <b>1</b> or <b>2</b> .
Start address	$1 \leq$ Start address $\leq$ Communication address of the
End address	connected device $\leq$ End address $\leq$ 247
	The address segments of COM ports can overlap.
	<b>NOTE</b> The start and end addresses have no impact on the devices that have been connected.

## Night Comm. Settings

If device information query is not required at night, enable **Night silent**.

Parameter	Description
Night silent	Specifies whether the night silent mode is enabled.
Enter time	Specifies the time for entering the night silent mode.
Exit time	Specifies the time for exiting the night silent mode.
Wakeup period	Specifies the wakeup period for the night silent mode.

#### Records

The SmartLogger supports exporting of MBUS and RS485 communication packets.

Set **Choose port** and click **Start** to start packet recording. Then, click **Export** to stop packet recording and export the packets.

Parameter	Description
Choose port	Specifies the port for recording packets.

# 6.3.5 Setting Parameters for the Slave SmartLogger

Step 1 Log in to the slave SmartLogger WebUI, set Modbus TCP parameters, and click Submit.

#### Figure 6-34 Setting Modbus TCP parameters



Parameter	Description
Link setting	Set this parameter to Enable(Limited).
Client N IP Address	Set this parameter to the IP address of the master SmartLogger.

Parameter	Description
Address mode	The value can be <b>Comm. Address</b> or <b>Logical address</b> . If the communications address of the device connected to the SmartLogger is unique, you are advised to select <b>Comm. Address</b> . In other cases, you must select <b>Logical address</b> .
SmartLogger address	Set this parameter to the communications address of the slave SmartLogger.

**Step 2** Log in to the WebUI of the master SmartLogger, set access parameters for the slave SmartLogger, and click **Add Devices**.

Figure 6-35 Setting access parameters

Enspire		English - 🕼 🕞
E iispir e	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance-	
<ul> <li>Firmware Upgrade</li> </ul>	Total Device Qty::0	Maintenance
Product Information	Connect Device Add Devices	
Security Settings	Device Type SmartLogger	
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>	Dev Comm. Protocol Modbus-TCP	
Device Log	1P address 0, 0, 0, 0	
Onsite Test	Connect Device	Device status
License Management	Connect Device	
/		
- Device Mgmt.	3	
Connect Device	Add Devices	
Device List		
Export Param.	Add Devices Close	
Clear Alarm	Auto. Search Add Devices Remove Devices Auto Assign Address Import Config. Export Config	

IL03J00011

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to SmartLogger.
IP address	Set this parameter to the IP address of the slave SmartLogger.

----End

# **6.3.6 Setting MBUS Parameters**

# Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters.

• Set parameters for the built-in MBUS and click **Submit**.



Figure 6-36 Setting parameters for the built-in MBUS

Adjust total energy yield Auto, Search Add Devices	Remove Devices Auto Assign Address Import Config. Export Config
	IL03J00012
Parameter	Description
Built-in MBUS	• If the SmartLogger communicates with the solar inverter using a built-in MBUS, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> .
	• If only RS485 communication is used between the SmartLogger and the solar inverter and third-party device, set this parameter to <b>Disable</b> .
Device disconnection time	Specifies the duration for determining device disconnection.

Set access parameters for an external MBUS.

- Method 1: Click Auto. Search to connect the MBUS. \_
- Method 2: Click Add Devices, set access parameters, and click Add \_ Devices.

Figure 6-37 Setting access parameters for an external MBUS



Parameter	Description	
Device type	Set this parameter to <b>MBUS</b> .	
Port number	Set this parameter to the serial number of the COM port connected to the MBUS.	

#### **Step 2** Set networking parameters.

• Set parameters for the built-in MBUS networking.

#### Figure 6-38 Setting the built-in MBUS networking

<b>Ensit</b> Monitoring	Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance		English 🗸 🔞 🕒
SmartLogger1	STAList Networking Settings About	8		
MBUS     ORunning Param.	O SN List	Networking	r Settinas	
MBUS-	. Signal Name	Treeworking	g sectings	Unit
MBUS-inside	Baud rate	115200	~	~
MIBUS-IIIside	Anti-crosstalk	Disable	$\checkmark$	
	Network frequency band	2-12 (MHz)	V	
	4 Box-type transformer No.	0	[0, 511]	
	5 Winding No.	0	[0, 7]	•
Submit				

Category	Parameter	Description
Running Param.	Anti-crosstalk	Set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> . When the transformer substation number and winding number of the solar inverter are the same as those of the MBUS, or the solar inverter SN is in the SN list, the solar inverter can connect to the SmartLogger over an MBUS network.
	Network frequency band	Set this parameter as required.
	Box-type transformer No.	Set this parameter based on the number of the transformer substation connected to the SmartLogger.
	Winding No.	In multi-split transformer substation scenarios, set this parameter based on the number of the winding of the transformer station connected to the SmartLogger.
	Networking	<ul> <li>When the SmartLogger communicates with the solar inverter over MBUS, set <b>Networking</b> to <b>Enable</b>.</li> <li>When the SmartLogger communicates with the solar inverter only over RS485, set <b>Networking</b> to <b>Disable</b>.</li> </ul>
	Power settings	This parameter is used to adjust the transmit power of MBUS signals. A larger value indicates a higher transmit power and better networking capability. The default value is <b>8</b> ( <b>NA</b> is displayed). You can set this parameter based on actual requirements.

Category	Parameter	Description
	Transmit mode	<ul> <li>Set this parameter to Single-phase in the power grid fast control scenario and to Three-phase in other scenarios.</li> <li>If this parameter is set to Single-phase, ensure that the MBUS three-phase AC power cable connection of the SmartLogger is the same as that of the inverter. Otherwise, the inverter communication may be disconnected or some commands may be lost.</li> </ul>
	Fast control frame type	<ul> <li>Frame type used by the MBUS module for power grid fast control.</li> <li>The MBUS module adaptively selects FC frame or Common frame.</li> </ul>
SN List	N/A	<ul> <li>Maintain the solar inverter SN list.</li> <li>You can click Synchronize to synchronize the transformer substation number and winding number of the MBUS to the solar inverters in the SN list.</li> </ul>

• Set parameters for the external MBUS networking.

Figure 6-39 Setting the external MBUS networking

Enspire	Deploy	ment Wiz	ard Over View Monit	Monitoring		nglish ~ (@]] 
SmartLogger3000	Running	nfo. 🗡 S	TA List Networking Settings			
Logger(Local)	Running Pa	aram. OS	N List			
- MBUS		No.	Signal Name			Unit
MBUS-inside		1	Baud rate	etworking Settings	~	
MBNS(COM1-249)		2	Anti-crosstalk	g-	~	
		3	Network frequency band	0.5-3.7 (MHz)	~	
- SUN2000			Box-type transformer No.	0	[0, 511]	
185КТL-Н1 2		5	Winding No.	0	[0, 7]	
MB	US	6	Networking	Enable	~	
		7	Power settings	8	[0, 10]	dB
		8	Transmit mode	Single-phase	¥	
		9	Network interface	Enable	*	
		10	IP address	192.168.8.99	[0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255]	
		11	Fast control frame type	FC frame	v	
	Submit					

Category	Parameter	Description
Running Param.	Baud rate	Retain the default value <b>115200</b> for optimal communications performance.

Category	Parameter	Description
	Anti-crosstalk	Set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> . When the transformer substation number and winding number of the solar inverter are the same as those of the MBUS, or the solar inverter SN is in the SN list, the solar inverter can connect to the SmartLogger over an MBUS network.
	Network frequency band	Set this parameter as required.
	Box-type transformer No.	Set this parameter based on the number of the transformer substation connected to the SmartLogger.
	Winding No.	In multi-split transformer substation scenarios, set this parameter based on the number of the winding of the transformer station connected to the SmartLogger.
	Networking	<ul> <li>When the SmartLogger communicates with the solar inverter over MBUS, set Networking to Enable.</li> <li>When the SmartLogger communicates with the solar inverter only over RS485, set Networking to Disable.</li> </ul>
	Power settings	This parameter is used to adjust the transmit power of MBUS signals. A larger value indicates a higher transmit power and better networking capability. The default value is <b>8</b> ( <b>NA</b> is displayed). You can set this parameter based on actual requirements.
	Transmit mode	<ul> <li>Set this parameter to Single-phase in the power grid fast control scenario and to Three-phase in other scenarios.</li> <li>If this parameter is set to Single-phase, ensure that the MBUS three-phase AC power cable connection of the SmartLogger is the same as that of the inverter. Otherwise, the inverter communication may be disconnected or some commands may be lost.</li> </ul>

Category	Parameter	Description
	Network interface	• This parameter is used to enable communication between the MBUS module and the SmartLogger network interface.
		• The default value is <b>Disable</b> . Set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> only in the power grid fast control scenario. Ensure that the LAN interface on the SmartLogger or SmartModule is connected to the network interface on the MBUS module.
	IP address	IP address of the MBUS module. The default value is <b>192.168.8.249</b> . Change the value only when an IP address conflict occurs.
	Fast control frame type	<ul> <li>Frame type used by the MBUS module for power grid fast control.</li> <li>The MBUS module adaptively selects FC frame or Common frame.</li> </ul>
SN List	N/A	<ul> <li>Maintain the solar inverter SN list.</li> <li>You can click Synchronize to synchronize the transformer substation number and winding number of the MBUS to the solar inverters in the SN list.</li> </ul>

----End

# 6.3.7 Setting SUN2000 Parameters

# Procedure

Step 1 Set access parameters.

- Method 1: Click Auto. Search to connect to the solar inverter.
- Method 2: Click Add Devices, set access parameters, and click Add Devices.



IL03J00015

Parameter	Description	
Device type	Set this parameter to <b>SUN2000</b> .	
Connection mode	<ul> <li>If the solar inverter uses the MBUS for communication, set this parameter to MBUS.</li> </ul>	
	• If the solar inverter uses RS485 for communication, set this parameter to the COM port connected to the solar inverter.	
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the solar inverter.	

#### Step 2 Set running parameters and click Submit.

#### NOTICE

Before setting the running parameters of the solar inverter, ensure that the DC side of the solar inverter is energized.

#### Figure 6-41 Setting running parameters

Monitoring		Monitoring	Query Settings Maintenance		/-*** ( 🛕 💷 🔒
SmartLogge		tive Alarm Performance Data Vield	Running Param Tracking System 3		
SUN2000	ters	Protect Parameters Feature Parameters		Running I	Param.
40KR-JPICOM SUN2000	No.	Signal Name	Value		
	1	Grid code		~	
	2	Isolation	Input ungrounded(without TF)	¥	
Submit	Batch config	arations		41	1 + + 1/1 Page

IL04J00005

----End

# 6.3.7.1 Running Parameters

# **Grid Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Grid Code	Set this parameter based on the grid code of the country or region where the inverter is used and the inverter application scenario.
Isolation settings	Set the working mode of the inverter based on the grounding status at DC side and the connection to the power grid.
Output mode	Specifies whether the inverter output has a neutral wire based on the application scenario.
V-phase grounded	The default value is <b>Disable</b> . Set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> when the phase wire from the transformer to the inverter is grounded.
PQ mode	If this parameter is set to <b>PQ mode 1</b> , the maximum AC output power equals the maximum apparent power. If this parameter is set to <b>PQ mode 2</b> , the maximum AC output power equals the rated output power.
Automatically start upon grid recovery	<ul> <li>Specifies whether to allow the inverter to automatically start after the power grid recovers.</li> <li>Enable: The inverter automatically starts when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage.</li> <li>Disable: The inverter does not automatically start when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage. The inverter starts only after a startup command is delivered.</li> </ul>
Grid connected recovery time from grid faults (s)	Specifies the time after which the inverter begins restarting after the power grid recovers.
Grid reconnection voltage upper limit (V)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that after the inverter shuts down for protection due to a fault, if the power grid voltage is higher than <b>Grid reconnection voltage upper</b> <b>limit</b> , the inverter is not allowed to reconnect to the grid.
Grid reconnection voltage lower limit (V)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that after the inverter shuts down for protection due to a fault, if the power grid voltage is lower than <b>Grid reconnection voltage lower limit</b> , the inverter is not allowed to reconnect to the grid.
Grid reconnection frequency upper limit (Hz)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that after the inverter shuts down for protection due to a fault, if the power grid frequency is higher than <b>Grid reconnection frequency upper</b> <b>limit</b> , the inverter is not allowed to reconnect to the grid.
Grid reconnection frequency lower limit (Hz)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that after the inverter shuts down for protection due to a fault, if the power grid frequency is lower than <b>Grid reconnection frequency lower</b> <b>limit</b> , the inverter is not allowed to reconnect to the grid.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power compensation (cosφ-P) trigger voltage (%)	Specifies the voltage threshold for triggering reactive power compensation based on the $\cos\phi$ -P curve.
Reactive power compensation (cosφ-P) exit voltage (%)	Specifies the voltage threshold for exiting reactive power compensation based on the $\cos\phi$ -P curve.

# **Protection Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Insulation resistance protection threshold (MΩ)	To ensure device safety, the inverter detects the insulation resistance of the input side with respect to ground when it starts a self-check. If the detected value is less than the preset value, the inverter does not connect to the grid.
Voltage unbalance protection threshold (%)	Specifies the inverter protection threshold when the power grid voltage is unbalanced.
Phase protection point (°)	The Japanese standard requires that during passive islanding detection, protection should be triggered if an abrupt voltage phase change is detected.
Phase angle offset protection	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter needs to be protected when the phase angle offset of the power grid three phases exceeds a certain value.
10-min overvoltage protection threshold (V)	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection threshold.
10-min overvoltage protection duration (ms)	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection duration.
Level-N OV protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid overvoltage protection threshold.
Level-N OV protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid overvoltage protection duration.
Level-N UV protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid undervoltage protection threshold.
Level-N UV protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid undervoltage protection duration.
Level-N OF protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid overfrequency protection threshold.
Level-N OF protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid overfrequency protection duration.
Level-N UF protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid underfrequency protection threshold.
Level-N UF protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid underfrequency protection duration.

# 

N is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

# **Feature Parameters**

Parameter	Description	Remarks
MPPT multi-peak scanning	When the inverter is used in scenarios where PV strings are greatly shaded, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> , and then the inverter will perform MPPT scanning at regular intervals to locate the maximum power.	-
MPPT multi-peak scan interval (min)	Specifies the MPPT scanning interval.	This parameter is displayed when <b>MPPT multi-peak</b> <b>scanning</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
RCD enhancement	RCD refers to the residual current of the inverter to the ground. To ensure device and personal safety, RCD should be limited to the specified value in the standard. If an AC switch with a residual current detection function is installed outside the inverter, this function should be enabled to reduce the residual current generated when the inverter is running, thereby preventing the AC switch from misoperations.	-
Night-time reactive power output	In some specific application scenarios, a power grid company requires that the inverter can perform reactive power compensation at night to ensure that the power factor of the local power grid meets requirements.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Isolation settings</b> is set to <b>Input ungrounded, with TF</b> .
PID protection at night	When the inverter outputs reactive power at night and this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter will shut down automatically if it detects abnormal status of the PID compensation.	-
Strong adaptability	If the power grid short-circuit capacity or PV plant installed capacity is less than 3, the power grid quality will be affected if the power grid impedance is too high, which may cause the inverter to malfunction. In this case, if the inverter is required to work properly, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> .	-
Power quality optimization mode	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter output current harmonics will be optimized.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
PV module type	This parameter is used to set different types of PV modules and the shutdown time of the concentration PV module. If the concentration PV modules are shaded, the power drops drastically to 0 and the inverter shuts down. The energy yield would be affected since it takes too long for the power to resume and inverter to restart. The parameter does not need to be set for crystalline silicon and filmy PV modules.	<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to Crystalline silicon or Film, the inverter automatically detects the power of PV modules when they are shaded and shuts down if the power is too low.</li> <li>When concentration PV modules are used:         <ul> <li>If this parameter is set to CPV 1, the inverter can quickly restart in 60 minutes if the input power of PV modules drops drastically due to shading.</li> <li>If this parameter is set to CPV 2, the inverter can quickly restart in 10 minutes if the input power of PV modules drops drastically due to shading.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Built-in PID compensation direction	When the external PID module compensates the PID voltage for the PV system, set <b>Built-in PID compensation</b> <b>direction</b> to the actual compensation direction of the PID module so that the inverter can output reactive power at night.	This parameter is displayed when <b>PV module type</b> is set to <b>Crystalline silicon</b> . Select <b>PV–</b> <b>positive offset</b> for P-type PV modules. Select <b>PV+ negative</b> <b>offset</b> for N-type PV modules.
PID running mode	Specifies the operation mode of the inverter built-in PID.	-
PID nighttime off-grid repair	Specifies whether to enable the PID nighttime off-grid repair.	If <b>PID running mode</b> is not set to <b>Disable</b> , the parameter can
PID daytime off- grid repair	Specifies whether to enable the PID daytime off-grid repair.	be set.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
String connection mode	Specifies the connection mode of PV strings.	<ul> <li>When PV strings connect to the inverter separately (All PV strings separated), there is no need to set this parameter. The inverter can automatically detect the connection mode of the PV strings.</li> <li>When PV strings connect to one another in parallel outside the inverter and then connect to it independently (All PV strings connected), set this parameter to All PV strings connected.</li> </ul>
Automatic OFF due to communication interrupted	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter must shut down after the communication is interrupted for a certain time.	If Automatic OFF due to communication interrupted is set to Enable and the inverter communication is interrupted for a specified time (set by Communication interruption duration), the inverter will automatically shut down.
Communication interruption duration (min)	Specifies the duration for determining communication interruption. Used for automatic shutdown for protection in case of communication interruption.	-
Automatic ON due to communication resumed	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter automatically starts after communication recovers. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the inverter needs to be started manually after communication recovers.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Automatic OFF due to</b> <b>communication interrupted</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Soft start/boot time (s)	Specifies the duration for the power to gradually increase when the inverter starts.	-
Shutdown gradient (%/s)	Specifies the power change speed when the inverter shuts down.	-
AFCI	The North American standard requires that the inverter should have DC arc detection function.	-
AFCI detection adaptive mode	Adjusts the sensitivity of arc detection.	This parameter is displayed only when <b>AFCI</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
AFCI self-test	Send the AFCI self-check command manually.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Current error during the scan (A)	To prevent inaccurate scanning caused by sunlight change, the current change of PV strings operating properly should be monitored when the I-V curves of PV strings are being scanned. When the current exceeds the specified value, it is determined that the sunlight changes. The I-V curves should be scanned again.	-
OVGR associated shutdown	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter shuts down after receiving the OVGR signal. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the inverter does not shut down after receiving the OVGR signal.	This parameter is displayed if the Japanese grid code is selected.
Dry contact function	Identifies the dry contact signals from the SmartLogger.	Set this parameter to <b>OVGR</b> for OVGR signals, and set it to <b>NC</b> for other signals. This parameter is displayed if the Japanese grid code is selected.
Commanded shutdown hold after power recovery	The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the inverter is shut down after receiving a command and powered on again after power recovers, it should still be in commanded shutdown state.	-
Night-time hibernation	The inverter monitors PV strings at night. If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the monitoring function of the inverter will hibernate at night to reduce power consumption.	-
MBUS communication	For inverters that support RS485 communication and MBUS communication, you are advised to set this parameter to <b>Disable</b> to reduce power consumption.	-
RS485-2 communication	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the RS485-2 port can be used. If the port is not used, you are advised to set this parameter to <b>Disable</b> to reduce power consumption.	-
Delay upgrade	This parameter is mainly used in the upgrade scenarios where the PV power supply is disconnected at night due to no sunlight or unstable at dawn or dusk due to poor sunlight.	After the inverter starts to upgrade, if <b>Delay upgrade</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> , the upgrade package is loaded first. After the PV power supply recovers and the activation conditions are met, the inverter automatically activates the upgrade.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
String monitor	The inverter monitors PV strings in real time. If any PV string is abnormal (such as the PV string is shaded or the electric energy yield decreases), the inverter generates an alarm to remind maintenance personnel to maintain the PV string in a timely manner.	If PV strings are often shaded, you are advised to set <b>String</b> <b>monitor</b> to <b>Disable</b> to prevent false alarms.
String detection reference asymmetric coefficient	Specifies the threshold for determining PV string exception. The false alarms caused by fixed shadow shading can be controlled by changing this parameter.	This parameter is displayed when <b>String monitor</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
String detection starting power percentage (%)	Specifies the threshold for starting PV string exception detection. The false alarms caused by fixed shadow shading can be controlled by changing this parameter.	
OFF at 0% power limit	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter shuts down after receiving the 0% power limit command. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the inverter does not shut down after receiving the 0% power limit command.	-
Maximum apparent power (kVA)	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum apparent power to adapt to the capacity requirements of standard and customized inverters.	If the maximum active power equals the value of Smax_limit, this parameter is not displayed.
Maximum active power (kW)	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum active power to adapt to different market requirements.	For 1000 V inverters, this parameter is configurable only for the SUN2000-25KTL-US, and the maximum value is 27.5 kW.
Tracker controller	Selects a controller vendor.	-
Adjust total energy yield (kWh)	Specifies the initial energy yield of the inverter. This parameter is used in inverter replacement scenarios. Set the initial energy yield of the new inverter to the total energy yield of the old inverter to ensure continuous statistics of cumulative energy yield.	-
Duration for determining short-time grid disconnection (ms)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter should not disconnect from the power grid if the power grid experiences a short-time failure. After the fault is rectified, the inverter output power needs to be quickly restored.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Buzzer	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the buzzer sounds when the DC input cable is incorrectly connected. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the buzzer does not sound when the DC input cable is incorrectly connected.	-
LVRT	LVRT is short for low voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally low for a short time, the inverter cannot disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.	-
Threshold for triggering LVRT (V)	Specifies the threshold for triggering LVRT. The threshold settings should meet the local grid standard.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in positive sequence	During LVRT, the solar inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the solar inverter.	
	For example, if you set LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in positive sequence to 2, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the solar inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT. If you set LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in positive sequence to 0, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the solar inverter is 0 regardless of how much the AC voltage decreases during LVRT.	

Parameter	Description	Remarks
LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in negative sequence	During LVRT, the solar inverter needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative- sequence reactive power generated by the solar inverter.	
	For example, if you set LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in negative sequence to 2, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the solar inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT. If you set LVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in negative sequence to 0, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the solar inverter is 0 regardless of how much the AC voltage decreases during LVRT.	
Percentage of LVRT reactive current limiting	During LVRT, the device needs to limit the reactive current. For example, if you set <b>Percentage of</b> <b>LVRT reactive current limiting</b> to <b>50</b> , the reactive current upper limit of the device is 50% of the rated current during LVRT.	
Threshold of LVRT zero- current mode	When <b>Zero current due to power grid</b> <b>fault</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> , if the power grid voltage is less than the value of <b>Threshold</b> <b>of LVRT zero-current mode</b> during LVRT, the zero current mode is used. Otherwise, the mode configured in LVRT mode is used.	
LVRT mode	Sets LVRT mode. The options are <b>Zero-</b> current mode, Constant current mode, Reactive power priority mode, and Active power priority mode.	
HVRT	HVRT is short for high voltage ride- through. When the grid voltage is abnormally high for a short time, the inverter cannot disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.	-
Threshold for triggering HVRT (V)	Specifies the threshold for triggering HVRT. The threshold settings should meet the local grid standard.	This parameter is displayed when <b>HVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description	Remarks
HVRT compensation power factor of reactive power in positive sequence	During HVRT, the solar inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the solar inverter. For example, if you set <b>HVRT</b>	
	<b>compensation power factor of reactive</b> <b>power in positive sequence</b> to <b>2</b> , the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the solar inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.	
LVRT undervoltage protection shield	Specifies whether to shield the undervoltage protection function during LVRT.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Grid voltage protection shield during VRT	Specifies whether to shield the undervoltage protection function during LVRT or HVRT.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> or <b>HVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
VRT active current limiting (%)	Specifies the percentage of the maximum active current to the rated current during fault ride-through (FRT).	-
VRT active power recovery gradient	Specifies the recovery rate when the active current recovers to the value at the moment before FRT.	-
Grid voltage jump triggering threshold (%)	Specifies the LVRT or HVRT threshold for triggering a transient voltage jump of a power grid. A transient voltage jump indicates that the inverter cannot immediately disconnect from the power grid when the power grid is abnormal due to transient changes.	This parameter is available when <b>Grid code</b> is set to <b>VDE 4120</b> .
Zero current due to power grid fault	Certain countries and regions have requirements on the output current during high/low voltage ride-through. In this case, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> . After this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the output current is less than 10% of the rated current during high/low voltage ride- through.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> or <b>HVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Active islanding protection	Specifies whether to enable the active islanding protection function.	-
Passive islanding protection	Specifies whether to enable the passive islanding protection function.	This parameter is displayed if the Japanese grid code is selected.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Voltage rise suppression	The standards of certain countries and regions require that when the output voltage exceeds a certain value, the inverter must suppress voltage rise by outputting reactive power and reducing active power.	-
Voltage rise suppressing reactive power adjustment point (%)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter generate a certain amount of reactive power when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.	<ul> <li>This parameter is displayed when Voltage rise suppression is set to Enable.</li> <li>The value of Voltage rise suppressing active power</li> </ul>
Voltage rise suppressing active power derating point (%)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the active power of the inverter be derated according to a certain slope when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.	derating point must be greater than that of Voltage rise suppressing reactive power adjustment point.
Voltage rise suppression P-U curve	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the P-U curve be set.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Voltage rise suppression</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Voltage rise suppression Q-U curve	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the Q-U curve be set.	
Frequency change rate protection	Set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> to protect the inverter when the grid frequency changes too fast.	-
Frequency change rate protection threshold (Hz/s)	Specifies the frequency change rate protection threshold.	This parameter is displayed if Frequency change rate protection is set to Enable.
Frequency change rate protection duration (s)	The inverter is protected when the grid frequency change duration exceeds the value.	
Soft start time after grid failure (s)	Specifies the time for the power to gradually increase when the inverter restarts after the power grid recovers.	-
CT anomaly detection	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter automatically checks whether CT cables are disconnected or connected in reverse polarity and reports an alarm to the SmartLogger.	

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Churn mode	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the Backup Box switches to this mode (off-grid mode) when the grid fails.	-
Reserved backup capacity	When <b>Churn mode</b> (off-grid mode) is set to <b>Enable</b> and the battery SOC reaches this value, the battery stops discharging to ensure that the SOC is above this value.	The association is displayed when <b>Churn mode</b> (off-grid mode) is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Grid-tied/Off- grid switching mode	If this parameter is set to <b>Automatic</b> , the system switches to the off-grid mode when the grid fails, and switches to the grid-tied mode when the grid recovers.	
Switch to off-grid	This parameter is displayed only when Grid-tied/Off-grid switching mode is set to Manual. To manually switch to off-grid mode, select the box on the left and click Submit.	
Voltage in independent operation	AC operating voltage level of the inverter in off-grid mode can be <b>101 V</b> or <b>202 V</b> .	

Power Adjustment	Parameters
------------------	------------

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Remote power schedule	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter responds to the scheduling instruction from the remote port. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the inverter does not respond to the scheduling instruction from the remote port.	-
Schedule instruction valid duration (s)	Specifies the time for maintaining the scheduling instruction. When this parameter is set to 0, the scheduling instruction takes effect permanently.	When this parameter is set to 0, the scheduling instruction takes effect permanently.
Maximum apparent power (kVA)	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum apparent power to adapt to the capacity requirements of standard and customized inverters.	If the maximum active power equals the value of Smax_limit, this parameter is not displayed.
Maximum active power (kW)	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum active power to adapt to different market requirements.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
OFF at 0% power limit	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter shuts down after receiving the 0% power limit command. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the inverter does not shut down after receiving the 0% power limit command.	-
Active power change gradient (%/s)	Specifies the change speed of the inverter active power.	-
Derated by fixed active power (kW)	Adjusts the active power output of the inverter by fixed value.	This parameter is displayed if <b>Remote power schedule</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> . For 1000 V inverters, the maximum value of this parameter for the SUN2000-25KTL-US is 27.5 kW.
Derated by active power % (%)	Adjusts the active power output of the inverter by percentage. If this parameter is set to <b>100</b> , the inverter outputs based on the maximum output power.	This parameter is displayed if <b>Remote power schedule</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> . If this parameter is set to <b>100</b> , the inverter outputs based on the maximum output power.
Reactive power change gradient (%/s)	Specifies the change speed of the inverter reactive power.	-
Plant active power gradient (min/100%)	Specifies the rate of active power rise due to sunlight changes.	-
Average active power filtering time (ms)	Specifies the period of active power rise due to sunlight changes. This parameter is used with <b>Plant active power</b> gradient.	-
PF (U) voltage detection filtering time (s)	Specifies the time for filtering the grid voltage in the PF-U curve.	-
Reactive power adjustment time (s)	Specifies the adjustment time for the reactive power to reach the target value during reactive power adjustment.	-
Power factor	Specifies the power factor of the inverter.	This parameter is displayed if <b>Remote power schedule</b>
Reactive power compensation (Q/S)	Specifies the reactive power output by the inverter.	is set to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Night-time reactive power compensation (Q/S)	During the reactive power compensation at night, the reactive power is scheduled by percentage.	-
Night-time reactive power output	In some specific application scenarios, a power grid company requires that the inverter can perform reactive power compensation at night to ensure that the power factor of the local power grid meets requirements.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Isolation settings</b> is set to <b>Input ungrounded</b> , with TF.
Enable reactive power parameters at night	When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter outputs reactive power based on the setting of <b>Reactive power</b> <b>compensation at night</b> . Otherwise, the inverter executes the remote scheduling command.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Night-time reactive</b> <b>power output</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Night-time reactive power compensation (kVar)	During the reactive power compensation at night, the reactive power is scheduled by fixed value.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Night-time reactive</b> <b>power output</b> and <b>Enable</b> <b>reactive power parameters</b> <b>at night</b> are set to <b>Enable</b> .
Overfrequency derating	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the active power of the inverter will be derated according to a certain slope when the grid frequency exceeds the frequency that triggers overfrequency derating.	-
Frequency for triggering overfrequency derating (Hz)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the output active power of inverters be derated when the power grid frequency exceeds a certain value.	<ul> <li>This parameter is displayed when</li> <li>Overfrequency derating is set to Enable.</li> <li>When setting this</li> </ul>
Frequency for exiting overfrequency derating (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency derating.	parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: Frequency for exiting overfrequency
Cutoff frequency of overfrequency derating (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for cutting off overfrequency derating.	derating ≤ Frequency for triggering overfrequency derating < Cutoff frequency of
Cutoff power of overfrequency derating (%)	Specifies the power threshold for cutting off overfrequency derating.	overfrequency derating.
Frequency detection filtering time (ms)	Specifies the frequency detection filter time.	

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Overfrequency derating power drop gradient (%/s)	Specifies the decrease rate of the overfrequency derating power.	
Power recovery gradient of overfrequency derating (%/min)	Specifies the recovery rate of the overfrequency derating power.	
Voltage derating	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the active power of the inverter will be derated according to a certain slope when the grid voltage exceeds the voltage that triggers overfrequency derating.	-
Voltage derating start point (V)	Specifies the start point for voltage derating.	This parameter is displayed when Voltage
Cut-off point of voltage derating (V)	Specifies the stop point for voltage derating.	<ul> <li>derating is set to</li> <li>Enable.</li> <li>When setting this</li> </ul>
Voltage derating cut-off power (V)	Specifies the power threshold for cutting off voltage derating.	parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: Voltage derating start point < Voltage derating stop point.
Communication disconnection fail-safe	In the inverter export limitation scenario, if this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the inverter will perform active power derating by percentage when the communication between the inverter and the SmartLogger or Smart Dongle is disconnected for more than the time specified by <b>Communication</b> <b>disconnection detection time</b> .	N/A
Communication disconnection detection time (s)	Specifies the fail-safe detection time for the disconnection between the inverter and the SmartLogger or Smart Dongle.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Communication</b> disconnection fail-safe is
Active power output limit for fail-safe (%)	Specifies the derating value of the inverter active power by percentage.	set to <b>Enable</b> .
Apparent power baseline (kVA)	Adjusts the apparent output baseline of the inverter.	-
Active power baseline (kW)	Adjusts the active output baseline of the inverter.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Frequency modulation control	The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the power grid frequency fluctuates around a certain value, the inverter needs to fine-tune the active power output based on <b>Frequency modulation control droop</b> to help stabilize the power grid frequency. In this case, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b>	_
Adjustment ratio of frequency modulation control	Specifies the droop of the active power output.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Frequency</b> <b>modulation control</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Underfrequency rise power	The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the power grid frequency is lower than <b>Frequency for</b> <b>triggering of underfrequency rise</b> <b>power</b> , the inverter needs to increase the active power output to help increase the power grid frequency. In this case, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> .	
Frequency for triggering of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold of <b>Underfrequency rise power</b> .	This parameter is displayed when <b>Underfrequency rise</b> <b>power</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Power recovery gradient of underfrequency rise (%/min)	Specifies the recovery rate of <b>Underfrequency rise power</b> .	
Cutoff frequency of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the cutoff frequency of <b>Underfrequency rise power</b> .	
Cutoff power of underfrequency rise power (%)	Specifies the cutoff power of <b>Underfrequency rise power</b> .	
Frequency for exiting of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the exit frequency of <b>Underfrequency rise power</b> .	

# **PV String Access Detection**

- PV string access detection applies to large-scale commercial ground PV plants with PV strings facing the same direction.
- In AC or DC power limiting scenarios:
  - If the PV string access type has not been identified, **PV string access type** will be displayed as **Disconnection**. The PV string access type can be

identified only when the solar inverters restore to the non-power limiting state and the current of all connected PV strings reaches the **startup current**.

- If the PV string access type has been identified, when a certain PV string connected to the 2-in-1 terminals is lost, no alarm will be generated. If a certain PV string connected to the 2-in-1 terminals is restored, the access type cannot be identified. You can determine whether both 2-in-1 PV strings are restored only when the PV string current reaches Startup current for 2-in-1 detection.
- After setting the parameters, you can go to the **Running Info.** tab page to check whether the PV string connection status is normal.

Parameter	Parameter Description		
PV String Access Detection	<b>PV String Access Detection</b> is set to <b>Disable</b> by default. After solar inverters are connected to the power grid, set <b>PV String Access Detection</b> to <b>Enable</b> .		
Startup current	<ul> <li>When the current of all connected PV strings reaches the preset value, the PV string access detection function is enabled.</li> <li><b>NOTE</b> <ul> <li>Startup current setting rules:</li> <li>Startup current = I<sub>sc</sub> (S<sub>tc</sub>) x 0.6 (rounded up). For details about I<sub>sc</sub> (S<sub>tc</sub>), see the PV module nameplate.</li> <li>Default startup current (5 A): applicable to the scenarios where the short-circuit current I<sub>sc</sub> (S<sub>tc</sub>) is greater than 8 A for the monocrystalline and polycrystalline PV modules.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
Startup current for 2-in-1 detection	When the current of a PV string reaches <b>Startup current for 2-in-1</b> <b>detection</b> , the PV string is automatically identified as <b>2-in-1</b> . You are advised to retain the default settings.		
PV string <i>N</i> access type <b>NOTE</b> <i>N</i> is the DC input terminal number of the solar inverter.	Set this parameter based on the type of the PV string connected to DC input terminal <i>N</i> of the solar inverter. Currently, the options are as follows: Automatic identification (default value), Disconnection, Single PV string, and 2-in-1.		
	You are advised to retain the default value. If the value is incorrectly set, the PV string access type may be incorrectly identified and alarms may be generated by mistake for the PV string access status.		

#### Table 6-6 Parameter description

# 6.3.7.2 Tracking System

If a PV string uses a tracking system with a controller, set tracking system parameters on the **Tracking System** tab page.

# Procedure

1. Before setting the tracking system parameters, you need to set **Tracker Controller** in **Feature Parameters** on the **Running Param.** tab page. Select the corresponding vendor based on the information about the tracker controller. If the vendor is not in the list, select **Other vendors**.

#### **NOTE**

This section uses **Other vendors** as an example.

Figure 6-42 Setting tracking system controller

Enspire	1		Monitoring	Query Settings Maintenance		English v () 🕞
SmartLogger3000		Moni	toring		· D	
Power Meter			Protection Parameters Feature Parameters	Power Adjustment Power baseline	ning Param.	
		irameters		Power Adjustment / Power baseline		)
■ SUN2000		No.	Signal Name			Unit
		1		Freedom Demonstration	*	î
CLINICO	00	2	RCD enhancing	Feature Parameters	~	
SUN20	000	3	Reactive power output at night			
		4	PID protection at night	Disable	~	
		5	Power quality optimization mode	Enable	~	
		6	PV module type	Crystalline silicon	*	
		7	PID compensation direction	Output disabled	~	
		8	String connection mode	Automatic detection	*	
•		9	Communication interrupt shutdown	Disable	~	
,		10	Communication interruption duration	1	[1, 120]	min
		11	Soft start time	2	[1, 1800]	5
		12	OVGR linked shutdown	Enable	~	
		13	Dry contact function	NC	*	
		14	Hibernate at night	Disable	~	
		15	MBUS communication	Disable	*	
		16	RS485-2 communication	Enable	•	
		17	Upgrade delay	Disable	~	
		18	String monitor	Disable	~	
		19	Tracker controller	Other vendors	~	
		20	LVRT	No tracking controller		
		21	HVRT	Tonking Crystal Growing Technology		
		22	Active islanding	SFCE		
		23	Passive islanding	Powerway GCL		
	Submit		nfigurations	Arctech Solar Other vendors		

2. On the Tracking System tab page, select Config Para.

Figure 6-43	Setting conf	figuration parameters (tracking system)	
Enspire			English
Liispii e	1 Monitoring	view Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	

SmartLogger2000	Monito	prmance Data 🎽 Yield 🎽 Running Parar	Tracking System	3 Tracking System	
Logger(Local)	Support System  Confi	gure Para		- Hacking System	
PID	All No.	Signal Name	Value		Unit
PIDh111fg		Working mode	Automatic control	~	
MBUS 4		Support system type	Tilted single axis	~	
MBUS-insi Con	figure Para	Controller time synchronization	Disable	V	
	5	Protocol version of Crystal Growing Technology	New protocol	×	
ower Meter	5	Southbound RS485 check	None	×	
Meter(COM3-1)	6	Southbound RS485 baud rate	9600	Y	
MI	7	Southbound RS485 stop bit	1-bit stop bit	×	
EMI(COM6-1)	8	Control period	10	[1, 120]	min
UN2000	9	Installation longitude	-0.66	[-180.00, 180.00]	٠
	10	Installation latitude	39.47	[-90.00, 90.00]	•
	11	Total number of supports	8	[1, 16]	
2	12	Max. concurrently controlled motors	4	[1, 16]	
	13	Time zone	60	[-720, 720]	min
SUN2 SUN20	00 14	Sensor measurement range	60	[1, 90]	•
UN200	15	Control precision	0.50	[0.20, 2.00]	•
40KTL(COM1-4)	16	Tilt angle control upper limit	55.00	[-90.00, 90.00]	•
40KTL(COM1-4)	17	Tilt angle control lower limit	-55.00	[-90.00, 90.00]	•
	18	Azimuth control upper limit	90.00	[-90.00, 90.00]	٠
	19	Azimuth control lower limit	-90.00	[-90.00, 90.00]	•
	20	Number of control boxes	4	[1, 16]	
	21	Control address 1	1	[1, 247]	
	22	Control address 2	2	[1, 247]	
	23	Control address 3	3	[1, 247]	
	24	Control address 4	4	[1, 247]	

Parameter	Description
Working mode	Six working modes are supported: Automatic control, Manual control, Maintenance mode, Wind mode, Snow mode, and Rain mode.
	Set <b>Working mode</b> based on the actual operating status of the inverter.

~ (0E)
Parameter	Description
Support system type	Four types of support systems are supported: <b>Tilted single axis</b> , <b>Horizontal single axis</b> , <b>Vertical single axis</b> , and <b>Dual axis</b> . <b>NOTE</b> The support system type can be set only when <b>Tonking</b> or <b>Crystal Growing Technology</b> is selected. For other vendors, the support system type is automatically selected based on the inverter configuration.
Controller time synchronization	This parameter can be set to <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> . After this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the time is synchronized with the tracking system every 15 minutes.
Protocol version of Crystal Growing Technology	When <b>Crystal Growing Technology</b> is selected, you can set this parameter to <b>New protocol</b> or <b>Old</b> <b>protocol</b> based on the site requirements.
Southbound RS485 check	This parameter can be set to <b>None</b> , <b>Odd parity</b> , and <b>Even parity</b> .
Southbound RS485 baud rate	This parameter can be set to <b>4800</b> , <b>9600</b> , <b>19200</b> , or <b>115200</b> .
Southbound RS485 stop bit	This parameter can be set to 1-bit stop bit and 2- bit stop bit.
Control period	When <b>Tonking</b> is selected, you can set the period for refreshing the target angle.
Installation longitude	The longitude and latitude can be set.
Installation latitude	
Total number of supports	The inverter obtains the number of supports under each control box based on the configured number and addresses of the control boxes, and calculates and obtains the total number of supports. <b>NOTE</b> This parameter can be set only when <b>Tonking</b> or <b>Crystal</b> <b>Growing Technology</b> is selected.
Max. concurrently controlled motors	When <b>Tonking</b> is selected, this parameter can be set.
Time zone	The time zone can be set.
Sensor measurement range	When <b>Tonking</b> is selected, this parameter can be set.
Control precision	When <b>Tonking</b> is selected, this parameter can be set.
Tilt angle control upper limit	These parameters can be set only when <b>Work mode</b> is set to <b>Manual control</b> .

Parameter	Description
Tilt angle control lower limit	
Azimuth control upper limit	
Azimuth control lower limit	
Number of control boxes	Set this parameter based on the number of control boxes connected to the inverter.
	<b>NOTE</b> This parameter can be set only when <b>Other vendor</b> is selected.
Control address 1-16	Set this parameter based on the communication address of the control box.
	<b>NOTE</b> This parameter can be set only when <b>Other vendor</b> is selected.

3. On the **Tracking System** tab page, click **Support System** and check **Total number of supports** and check whether **Access Status** and **System Status** are normal.

**NOTE** 

- Check whether the value of **Total number of supports** is the same as that in **Config Para**.
- If Working mode in Config Para is set to Manual control, you can manually set parameters such as Starting, Stop, Clr Fault, and Azimuth in Support System.

	onitoring	Monitoring	Query	Settings	Maintenance	2		English v (0 🕞
© SmartLogger2000		ormance Data 🗡 Yield 🎽	Running Pa	ram. Tracki	ng System	Tracking	System	
Support System	• O Configure Para				Ŀ	Паскіну	System	
© MBUS Support System								
		Tracke	r controller	Other vendors				
4		Support s	ystern type	Tilted single a	xis			
Support System		Total number of	of supports	8				
	Access Status	System Status	Azimuth(*)		Starting	Stop	Cir Fault	Azimuth
= SUN2000 1	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
● 63KTL(M	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
• SUNT 2	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
SUN2000	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
6	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
7	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings
8	Not connected	Abnormal	0.00		Confirm	Confirm	Confirm	Settings

Figure 6-44 Support system (tracking system)

### 6.3.7.3 Characteristic Curves

**Step 1** Set characteristic curve parameters and click **Submit**.

Enspire		nitoring	onitoring Query Settings	Maintenance	Engish	
SmartLogger3000		mance Data	Yield Running Param. Cha	racteristic Curve	have staristic Curve	
Logger(Local)	A LVRT Characteri	tic Curve			haracteristic Curve	L
MBUS		Cha	racteristic curve points 4	,		
MBUS-inside	2 SUN20		22400 24800 37200 400	(m) €(ms)		
	_	t(ms)		U/Uc(%)		
	A	0	[0, 60000]	100	[0, 100]	
		0	[0, 60000]	0	[0, 100]	
		1000	[0, 60000]	0	[0, 100]	
	D	2000	[0, 60000]	80	[0, 100]	

#### Figure 6-45 Characteristic curves

IL04J00026

Characteristic Curve Name	Description
LVRT Characteristic Curve	Configure this characteristic curve based on the power grid standard.
	<b>NOTE</b> The SmartLogger supports only the 60-second LVRT characteristic curve configuration. If the power grid standard requires that the duration of LVRT be greater than 60s, <b>LVRT Characteristic Curve</b> is not displayed for the grid code.
[Voltage Rise	1. Set Voltage Rise Suppression to Enable.
Suppression]Q-U curve	<ol><li>Configure this characteristic curve based on the power grid standard.</li></ol>
[Voltage Rise	1. Set Voltage Rise Suppression to Enable.
Suppression]P-U curve	<ol><li>Configure this characteristic curve based on the power grid standard.</li></ol>

----End

#### 6.3.7.4 Battery

This section describes how to query or set battery parameters when the inverter is connected to a battery.

# **Battery Information**

Parameter Name	Parameter Description
-	Indicates the current working status of the battery, which can be <b>Offline</b> , <b>Idle</b> , <b>Running</b> , <b>Faulty</b> , or <b>Hibernating</b> .

Parameter Name	Parameter Description
Working mode	Indicates the current working mode of the inverter battery control.
Charge/Discharge power	Total charge and discharge power of all batteries connected to the inverter.
SOC	Indicates the power status of all batteries connected to the inverter.
Bus voltage	Indicates the voltage on the DC bus of the battery.
Bus current	Indicates the current on the DC bus of the battery.
Rated capacity	Total rated capacity of all batteries connected to the inverter. The rated capacity refers to the total amount of energy discharged by the batteries in normal conditions.
Current-day charge capacity	Total energy charged into the batteries on the current day.
Current-day discharge capacity	Total energy discharged from the batteries on the current day.
Total charge	Total energy charged into the batteries.
Total discharge	Total energy discharged from the batteries.

# **Battery Unit**

Parameter Name	Parameter Description
Firmware version	Software version of the DC/DC module.
SN	Serial number of the DC/DC module.
Working status	Indicates the current working status of the battery unit, which can be <b>Offline</b> , Idle, Running, <b>Faulty</b> , or <b>Hibernating</b> .
Rated capacity	Total amount of energy discharged by the battery unit in normal conditions.
Voltage	Voltage of the battery unit.
Current	Current of the battery unit.
Internal temperature	Temperature inside the battery unit.
SOC	Indicates the power status of the battery unit.

Parameter N	lame	Parameter Description
Charge/Disch	arge power	Indicates the charge or discharge power of the battery unit.
Current-day capacity	charge	Total energy charged into the battery unit on the current day.
Current-day capacity	discharge	Total energy discharged from the battery unit on the current day.
Total charge		Total energy charged into the battery unit.
Total dischar	ge	Total energy discharged from the battery unit.
Battery mode	el	Models of the battery unit, including <b>LG-RESU</b> and <b>LUNA2000</b> .
Battery module	Firmware version	Software version of the battery module.
	SN	Serial number of the battery module.
	Working status	Indicates the current working status of the battery module, which can be <b>Offline</b> , <b>Idle</b> , <b>Running, Faulty</b> , or <b>Hibernating</b> .
	Voltage	Voltage of the battery module.
	Charge/ Discharge power	Indicates the charge or discharge power of the battery unit.
	Highest temperature	Indicates the highest temperature detected in the battery module.
	Lowest temperature	Indicates the lowest temperature detected in the battery module.
	SOC	Power status of the battery module.
	Total discharge	Total energy discharged from the battery module.

# **Configurable Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description
Battery unit	Displays or sets the battery model. The system automatically identifies and displays the correct model. Generally, you do not need to manually modify the information.
Maximum charge power	Sets the maximum power for battery charging.

Parameter Name	Description
Maximum discharge power	Sets the maximum power for battery discharging.
Charge from AC	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the batteries can be charged from the power grid.
Maximum charge power of grid	Sets the maximum power for charging the batteries from the power grid.
Charge cutoff capacity	When the SOC of the battery reaches this value, charging stops.
Max. depth of discharge	When the SOC of the battery reaches this value, discharging stops.
Grid charge cutoff SOC	When the SOC of the battery reaches this value, the grid stops charging the battery.

# Charge/Discharge

Parameter Name	Description
Charge/Discharge	Forcible battery charge and discharge operation, which can be <b>Charge</b> , <b>Discharge</b> , or <b>Stop</b> .
Charge setting mode	To enter the forced charge/discharge mode, set <b>Duration</b> or <b>Target SOC</b> .
Duration	Sets the duration of forced charge and discharge. When it reaches the time, the forced charge and discharge stops automatically. It is displayed when <b>Charge setting mode</b> is set to <b>Duration</b> .
Charged energy	Sets the Target SOC for forced charge and discharge. When the SOC reaches this value, the forced charge and discharge stops automatically. It is displayed when <b>Charge</b> <b>setting mode</b> is set to <b>Target SOC</b> .
Discharged energy	Current charged energy in the forced charge/ discharge mode

# 6.3.8 Setting PCS Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

#### NOTICE

Before setting the running parameters of the PCS, ensure that the DC side is energized.

Figure 6-46 Setting running parameters

Enspire							English - 🔞 🕞
Enspire		Deploym	ent Wizard Over View	Monitoring Query S	ettings Maintenance		ii ( <u>A</u> .12 🛄 3 🔮 0
SmartLogger3000	Running	Info. Y	Active Alarm 7 Performance	Data Energy Running Paran	n. Characteristic Curve 🤇	About	0 0 😡
PCS	Grid Par	ameters	Protection Parameters Y	eature Parameters 🎽 Power Adjus	tment $ angle$ Power baseline $ angle$	ajsut	
• PCS		No.	Signal Name		Value		Unit
PCS(Net.8.130)		1	Grid code			~	
@ ESS		2	Voltage level		220	[0, 1000]	V
Meter	Submit	Batch co	onfigurations				≪l + 1 → I→ 1/1 Page Go to

----End

### 6.3.8.1 Running Parameters

### **Grid Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
Grid code	Set this parameter based on the grid code of the country or region where the device is used.	
Output mode	Specifies the supported power grid types.	
Isolation settings	Specifies the device grounding status at DC side and the connection to the power grid.	
Auto start upon grid recovery	Specifies whether to allow the device to automatically start after the power grid recovers.	
On-grid recovery time (s)	Specifies the time after which the device begins restarting after the power grid recovers.	
Quick startup for short- time grid disconnection	Specifies whether to allow the device to quickly start after the power grid recovers from a short-time failure.	
Duration for determining short-time grid disconnection (ms)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the device should not disconnect from the power grid if the power grid experiences a short-time failure. After the fault is rectified, the device output power needs to be quickly restored.	
Soft start time after grid failure (s)	Specifies the time for the power to gradually increase when the device restarts after the power grid recovers.	
Upper voltage threshold (V) for grid connection	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, initial grid connection is not allowed when the grid voltage is higher than the maximum voltage for grid connection.	

Parameter	Description	
Lower voltage threshold (V) for grid connection	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, initial grid connection is not allowed when the grid voltage is below the minimum voltage for grid connection.	
Upper frequency threshold (Hz) for grid connection	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, initial grid connection is not allowed when the grid frequency is higher than the maximum frequency for grid connection.	
Lower frequency threshold (Hz) for grid connection	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, initial grid connection is not allowed when the grid frequency is below the minimum frequency for grid connection.	
Grid reconnection voltage upper limit (V)	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, grid reconnection is not allowed when the grid voltage is higher than the maximum voltage for grid reconnection.	
Grid reconnection voltage lower limit (V)	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, grid reconnection is not allowed when the grid voltage is below the minimum grid voltage for grid reconnection.	
Grid reconnection frequency upper limit (Hz)	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, grid reconnection is not allowed when the grid frequency is higher than the maximum grid frequency for grid reconnection.	
Grid reconnection frequency lower limit (Hz)	According to the standards of certain countries and regions, grid reconnection is not allowed when the grid frequency is below the minimum grid frequency for grid reconnection.	
Grid automatic reconnection time	Specifies the time after which the device begins restarting after the power grid recovers.	

# **Protection Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
Insulation resistance protection threshold (MΩ)	To ensure device safety, the device detects the insulation resistance of the DC side to the ground when it starts a self- check. If the detected value is less than the preset value, the device does not connect to the grid nor start.	
Active islanding protection	Specifies whether to enable the active islanding protection function.	
Passive islanding protection	Specifies whether to enable the passive islanding protection function.	
Unbalance voltage protection (%)	Specifies the device protection threshold when the power grid voltage is unbalanced.	
Phase protection threshold (°)	The Japanese standard requires that during passive islanding detection, the protection should be triggered if an abrupt voltage phase change is detected.	

Parameter	Description	
Phase angle offset protection	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the device needs to be protected when the phase angle offset of the power grid three phases exceeds a certain value.	
10-minute UV protection	Specifies the 10-minute undervoltage protection threshold.	
10-minute UV protection time	Specifies the 10-minute undervoltage protection duration.	
10 minute OV protection (V)	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection threshold.	
10 minute OV protection time (ms)	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection duration.	
Level-N OV protection (V)	Specifies the level-N grid overvoltage protection threshold.	
Level-N OV protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid overvoltage protection duration.	
Level-N UV protection (V)	Specifies the level-N grid undervoltage protection threshold.	
Level-N UV protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid undervoltage protection duration.	
Frequency change rate protection	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device is protected when the power grid frequency changes too fast.	
Frequency change rate threshold (Hz/s)	Specifies the frequency change rate protection threshold.	
Duration threshold (s) for frequency change rate protection	The device is protected when the grid frequency change duration exceeds the value.	
Level-N OF protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid overfrequency protection threshold.	
Level-N OF protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid overfrequency protection duration.	
Level-N UF protection (Hz)	Specifies the level-N grid underfrequency protection threshold.	
Level-N UF protection time (ms)	Specifies the level-N grid underfrequency protection duration.	

### 

N can be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

# **Feature Parameters**

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Communication interruption duration	Specifies the duration for determining communication interruption between the device and the SmartLogger.	-
Shutdown on communication failure	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the device shut down after the communication is interrupted for a certain time.	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device automatically shuts down after the <b>Communication</b> <b>interruption duration</b> is reached.
Automatic startup upon communication recovery	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device automatically starts after communication recovers. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the device needs to be started manually after communication recovers.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Shutdown on</b> <b>communication failure</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Protection in the case of communication failure	In reverse current prevention scenarios, if this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device performs active power percentage derating when the communication between the device and the SmartLogger or Smart Dongle is interrupted for a period longer than <b>Communication disconnection</b> <b>detection time</b> . The device performs protection according to the set power.	-
Communication disconnection detection time (s)	Specifies the fail-safe detection time for the disconnection between the device and the SmartLogger or Smart Dongle.	This parameter is displayed when the Protection in the case of communication failure is set to Enable.
Active power mode when communication fails	Specifies the protection threshold of the active power after the communication is interrupted. The value can be a percentage or a fixed value.	This parameter is displayed when the Protection in the case of communication failure is set to Enable.
Active power limit when communication fails (%)	Specifies the active power threshold in percentage.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Protection in the case</b> of communication failure is set to Enable and Active power threshold when communication fails is set to a percentage.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Active power limit when communication fails (kW)	Specifies the active power threshold as a fixed value.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Protection in the case</b> of communication failure is set to Enable and Active power threshold when communication fails is set to a fixed value.
Reactive power mode when communication fails	Specifies the protection threshold of the reactive power after the communication is interrupted, including Q/S and power factor.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Protection in the case</b> of communication failure is set to Enable.
Reactive power limit when communication fails (%)	Specifies the Q/S threshold of the reactive power (%).	This parameter is displayed when Protection in the case of communication failure is set to Enable and Reactive power mode when communication fails is set to Power factor.
Reactive power limit when communication fails	Specifies the power factor threshold of the reactive power.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Protection in the case</b> of communication failure is set to Enable and Reactive power mode when communication fails is set to Q/S.
Soft start time (s)	Specifies the duration for the power to gradually increase when the device starts.	-
Shutdown gradient (%/s)	Specifies the power change rate when the device shuts down.	-
Shutdown at 0% power limit	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device shuts down after receiving the 0% power limit command. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the device does not shut down after receiving the 0% power limit command.	-
Hibernate at night	The device performs the monitoring function at night. If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the monitoring function of the device will hibernate at night to reduce power consumption.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Delayed upgrade	This parameter is mainly used in the upgrade scenarios where the power supply at DC side is disconnected.	After the upgrade starts, if <b>Delayed upgrade</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> , the upgrade package is loaded first. After the DC side power supply recovers and the activation conditions are met, the device automatically activates the upgrade.
HVRT	HVRT is short for high voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally high for a short time, the device cannot disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.	-
HVRT threshold (V)	Specifies the threshold for triggering HVRT. The threshold settings should meet the local grid standard.	This parameter is displayed when <b>HVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Positive- sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	During HVRT, the device needs to generate positive- sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the device. For example, if you set this parameter to <b>2</b> , the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the device is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.	
Negative- sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	During HVRT, the device needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the device. For example, if you set this parameter to <b>2</b> , the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the device is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.	
LVRT	LVRT is short for low voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally low for a short time, the device cannot disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.	-
LVRT threshold (V)	Specifies the threshold for triggering LVRT. The threshold settings should meet the local grid standard.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Positive- sequence reactive power compensation	During LVRT, the device needs to generate positive- sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the device.	
factor in LVRT	For example, if you set this parameter to <b>2</b> , the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the device is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.	
Negative- sequence reactive power compensation factor in LVRT	During LVRT, the device needs to generate negative- sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the device. For example, if you set this parameter to <b>2</b> , the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the device is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.	
LVRT active current maintenance coefficient	Specifies the active current proportional coefficient before and during LVRT.	
Percentage of LVRT reactive current limiting	During LVRT, the device needs to limit the reactive current. For example, if you set <b>Percentage of LVRT</b> <b>reactive current limiting</b> to <b>50</b> , the reactive current upper limit of the device is 50% of the rated current during LVRT.	
Threshold of LVRT zero- current mode	When <b>Zero current due to power grid fault</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> , if the power grid voltage is less than the value of <b>Threshold of LVRT zero-current mode</b> during LVRT, the zero current mode is used. Otherwise, the mode configured in LVRT mode is used.	
LVRT mode	Sets LVRT mode. The options are <b>Zero-current</b> mode, Constant current mode, Reactive power priority mode, and Active power priority mode.	
LVRT characteristic curve	Specifies the low voltage ride-through capability of the device.	-
Deactivate grid voltage protection during HVRT/ LVRT	Specifies whether to shield the undervoltage protection function during LVRT or HVRT.	This parameter is displayed when <b>LVRT</b> or <b>HVRT</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description	Remarks
VRT exit hysteresis threshold	Specifies the LVRT/HVRT recovery threshold.	• This parameter is displayed when LVRT or HVRT is set to Enable.
		<ul> <li>LVRT recovery threshold = LVRT threshold + VRT exit hysteresis threshold</li> </ul>
		• HVRT recovery threshold = HVRT threshold - VRT exit hysteresis threshold
VRT active current limiting (%)	Specifies the percentage of the maximum active current to the rated current during fault ride-through (FRT).	-
VRT active power recovery gradient	Specifies the recovery rate when the active current recovers to the value at the moment before FRT.	-
Zero current due to power grid fault	Specifies whether to enable the <b>Zero current due to power grid fault</b> function.	-
Grid voltage jump triggering threshold	This parameter can be set only for the VDE4120.	-
Voltage rise suppression	The standards of certain countries and regions require that when the output voltage exceeds a certain value, the device must suppress voltage rise by outputting reactive power and reducing active power.	-
Reactive power adjustment threshold (%) for voltage rise suppression	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the device generate a certain amount of reactive power when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.	<ul> <li>This parameter is displayed when</li> <li>Voltage rise</li> <li>suppression is set to</li> <li>Enable.</li> </ul>
Suppression		<ul> <li>The value of Voltage rise suppression active derating point must be greater than that of Reactive power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Active power derating threshold (%) for voltage rise suppression	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the active power of the device be derated by a certain slope when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.	-
P-U characteristic curve	The device adjusts P/Pn (the ratio of the active power to the rated power) in real time based on <b>U/Un(%)</b> (the ratio of the actual power grid voltage to the rated power grid voltage).	-
P-U characteristic curve adjustment time	Specifies the time from the response to the end of the adjustment based on the P-U curve.	-
Frequency regulation	The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the power grid frequency fluctuates around a certain value, the device needs to fine- tune the active power output based on the frequency regulation ratio to help stabilize the power grid frequency. In this case, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> .	-
Adjustment ratio of frequency modulation control	Specifies the adjustment ratio of the active power output.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Frequency regulation</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Response deadband of frequency- based control	Specifies the threshold for triggering the frequency modulation control. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.1 Hz, the frequency modulation control is not triggered when the frequency is within reference frequency±0.1 Hz.	-
Power change gradient of frequency- based control	Specifies the active power change gradient of frequency modulation.	-
Power change limit of frequency- based control	Specifies the upper limit for active power adjustment of frequency modulation.	-
Delay response time of frequency- based control	Specifies the delay response time of frequency modulation.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks	
Power derating caused by overfrequency	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the active power of the device will be derated according to a certain slope when the grid frequency exceeds the frequency that triggers overfrequency derating.	-	
Cutoff frequency of overfrequency derating (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for cutting off overfrequency derating.	• This parameter is displayed when the <b>Power derating</b> caused by	
Cutoff power of overfrequency derating (%)	Specifies the power threshold for cutting off overfrequency-caused derating.	<ul> <li>overfrequency is set to Enable.</li> <li>The parameter setting should meet the</li> </ul>	
Trigger frequency of overfrequency derating (Hz)	The standards of certain countries and regions require that the output active power of devices be derated when the power grid frequency exceeds a certain value.	following condition: Quit frequency of overfrequency derating ≤ Trigger	
Quit frequency of overfrequency derating (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency derating.	frequency of overfrequency derating < Cutoff frequency of overfrequency derating.	
Power drop gradient of overfrequency derating (%/s)	Specifies the decrease rate of the overfrequency derating power.		
Power recovery gradient of overfrequency derating (%/ min)	Specifies the recovery rate of the overfrequency derating power.		
Frequency detection filter time (ms)	Specifies the frequency detection filter time.	-	
Recovery delay of frequency- based active power derating	Specifies the exiting delay time after the frequency reaches the quit frequency of overfrequency derating.	-	
Execution delay of frequency- based active power derating	Specifies the effective delay time of overfrequency derating when the frequency reaches the trigger frequency of overfrequency derating.	-	
Hysteresis of frequency- based active power derating	Specifies whether to enable overfrequency derating hysteresis.	-	

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Power raising caused by underfrequency	The standards of certain countries and regions require that when the power grid frequency is lower than <b>Trigger frequency of underfrequency rise</b> <b>power</b> , the device needs to increase the active power output to help increase the power grid frequency. In this case, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> .	-
Recovery gradient of underfrequency rise power (%/ min)	Specifies the power recovery rate of underfrequency-caused raising.	This parameter is displayed when the <b>Power raising caused</b> <b>by underfrequency</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Cutoff power of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused raising.	
Cutoff power of underfrequency rise power (%)	Specifies the cutoff power of the power raising caused by underfrequency.	
Trigger frequency of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the frequency threshold for underfrequency-caused power raising.	
Quit frequency of underfrequency rise power (Hz)	Specifies the quit frequency of the power raising caused by underfrequency.	
O&M via USB connection	Specifies the USB O&M port status: <b>Permanently</b> Enabled, Disabled in Idle State, or Permanently Disabled.	-
USB wakeup	Used to remotely wake up the USB O&M port. After being idle for 4 hours, the port is automatically disabled.	-

# **Power Adjustment Parameters**

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Remote power scheduling	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device responds to the scheduling instruction from the remote port. If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the device does not respond to the scheduling instruction from the remote port.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Schedule instruction valid duration (s)	Specifies the validity period of the scheduling instruction.	When this parameter is set to 0, the scheduling instruction takes effect permanently.
Active power change gradient (%/s)	Specifies the change rate of the device active power.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Remote power</b>
Active power (kW)	Adjusts the active power output of the device by fixed value.	scheduling is set to Enable.
Active power (%)	Adjusts the active power output of the device by percentage.	
Reactive power change gradient (%/s)	Specifies the change rate of the device reactive power.	
Power factor	Specifies the power factor of the device.	
Reactive power compensation (Q/S)	Specifies the reactive power of the device.	
Reactive power at night	In some specific application scenarios, a power grid company requires that the device can perform reactive power compensation at night to ensure that the power factor of the local power grid meets requirements.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Isolation</b> is set to <b>Input</b> <b>ungrounded (with TF)</b> .
Enable reactive power parameters at night	When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the device outputs reactive power based on the setting of <b>Reactive</b> <b>power output at night</b> . Otherwise, the device executes the remote scheduling command.	This parameter is displayed when <b>Reactive power at night</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .
Fixed nighttime reactive power	The device outputs reactive power based on this value if there is no remote scheduling command, <b>Reactive</b> <b>power at night</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> , and the DC input is disconnected.	-
Q-U characteristic curve	The device adjusts Q/S (the ratio of the output reactive power to apparent power) in real time based on <b>U/Un(%)</b> (the ratio of the actual power grid voltage to the rated power grid voltage).	-
Q-U characteristic curve mode	Specifies the reactive power compensation mode of the device output.	-

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Delay for Q-U characteristic curve to take effect	Specifies the delay time for Q-U adjustment.	-
Power percentage for triggering Q-U scheduling	Specifies the reference apparent power in percentage. When the actual apparent power of the device is greater than the value of this parameter, the Q-U characteristic curve scheduling function is enabled.	-
Power percentage for exiting Q-U scheduling	Specifies the P/Pn when the device exits the Q-U scheduling.	-
Minimum PF of Q-U characteristic curve	Specifies the minimum power factor for Q-U adjustment.	-
Q-P characteristic curve	The device adjusts Q/Pmax (the ratio of the reactive power to the maximum active power) in real time based on <b>P/</b> <b>Pmax</b> (the ratio of the active power to the maximum active power).	-
PF-U characteristic curve	The device adjusts the power factor in real time based on <b>U/Un(%)</b> (the ratio of the actual power grid voltage to the rated power grid voltage).	-
PF-U voltage detection filter time	Specifies the time for filtering the grid voltage in the PF-U curve.	-
cosф-P/Pn characteristic curve	The device adjusts the output power factor coso in real time based on P/Pn(%).	-
cosφ-P/Pn triggering voltage	Specifies the voltage threshold for triggering reactive power compensation based on the cosφ-P curve.	-
cosφ-P/Pn exit voltage	Specifies the voltage threshold for exiting reactive power compensation based on the cosq-P curve.	-
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the adjustment time for the reactive power to reach the target value during reactive power adjustment.	_

Parameter	Setting Description
Apparent power baseline	Set the apparent power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than the maximum apparent power.
Active power baseline	Set the active power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than the maximum active power.

### **Reference Power Parameters**

# Calibrating the Energy Yield

Parameter	Setting Description
Total energy yield adjustment	A calibrating coefficient for the total energy yield to ensure that the reported energy yield is consistent with the actual energy yield at the grid-connection point
Adjustment of total power supply from grid	A calibrating coefficient for the total power supply from the grid to ensure that the reported energy yield is consistent with the actual power supply from grid

### 6.3.8.2 Characteristic Curve

**Step 1** Set characteristic curve parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-47 Characteristic Curve

Enspire		English v 🕕 🕞
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	
SmartLogger3000	Running Info. X Active Alarm X Performance Data X Energy X Running Param. Characteristic Curve About	
E PCS	🙊 LVRT Characteristic Curve	
• PCS	Characteristic curve points	)
PCS(Net.8.130)	U/Uc	
© ESS		
Meter	100-	
	80-	
	60-	
	40-	
	* 20 <b>-</b>	
	0 12400 24800 37200 49500 620	→t(ms)
	t(ms) U/Ue(%)	
	Submit Batch configurati	ons

Characteristic Curve Name	Setting Description
LVRT characteristic curve	Configure this characteristic curve based on the power grid standard.
	<b>NOTE</b> The SmartLogger supports only the curve configuration for LVRT that lasts no more than 60s. If a power grid standard requires that LVRT be longer than 60s, <b>LVRT</b> <b>characteristic curve</b> is not displayed for the grid code.

Characteristic Curve Name	Setting Description
Voltage rise suppression P- U curve	<ol> <li>This parameter is displayed when Voltage rise suppression is set to Enable.</li> </ol>
	<ol><li>Configure this characteristic curve based on the power grid standard.</li></ol>

----End

# 6.3.9 Setting CMU Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-48 Setting running parameters

Enspire		Deployme	ent Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	English ~ (0) [2]
SmartLogger3000	Runnin	Running Info. Active Alarm Performance Data Energy Running Param. About			
a PCS	Temper	And Hum	Exhaust Gas Fire Potection		
ESS		No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit
ESS(Net.8.189)		1	Control mode	Automatic 🗸	
<mark>⊎</mark> CMU		2	Forced dehumidification control	Starting up	
0 @ ESU-1	Submit	Batch cor	nfigurations		≪ < 1 > ≫ 1/1 Page Go to

----End

# **Temperature and Humidity Control**

Parameter	Setting Description
Control mode	• Automatic (default): The running status and running mode of the air conditioner are automatically controlled by the T/H control module.
	• <b>Manual</b> : You can manually set the running status and running mode of the air conditioner for commissioning. After the commissioning is complete, switch back to the automatic mode. Otherwise, the temperature and humidity may be out of control.
Forced dehumidification control	At the first startup after deployment or long-term storage, you are advised to start forced dehumidification to reduce the risk of equipment damage caused by condensation.

### **Exhaust Control**

Parameter	Setting Description
Exhaust fan control module self-test time	Time when the exhaust function is self-checked every day
Exhaust fan control module self-test	After the exhaust function self-check is started, the exhaust fan will turn on for a period of time and the exhaust fan will be check. If the exhaust fan does not meet the exhaust function requirements, the system cannot start.
Exhaust fan control	After started, the exhaust fan will automatically stop after 1 hour. If a combustible gas alarm is generated, the exhaust fan cannot be stopped. The exhaust fan cannot be manually started after the fire extinguishing response is triggered until the fire alarm is cleared or 24 hours later.

### **Fire Control**

#### D NOTE

Only the LUNA2000-2.0MWH-1H0/2H0 Smart String ESS supports DC output power distribution.

Parameter	Setting Description
DC output distribution	• <b>Starting up</b> : Enable the DC output power distribution to supply 48 V DC power to the battery pack fan, BMU, and ESC monitoring system.
	• <b>Stop</b> : Disable the DC output power distribution to stop supplying 48 V DC power to the battery pack fan, BMU, and ESC monitoring system.

#### **NOTE**

Only the LUNA2000-200KWH-2H0 Smart String ESS supports the temperature alarm threshold settings.

Parameter	Setting Description
Temperature alarm threshold	Temperature threshold for triggering fire alarms and fire extinguishing response logic processing

# 6.3.10 Setting ESU Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-49 Setting running parameters

<b>E</b> nspire		Deployme	ent Wizard Over View Monitorin	g Query Settings Maintenance		English	- @P
© SmartLogger3000	Runnir	ıg Info. )	Active Alarm Running Param. About	2			
a PCS		No.	Signal Name	Value			Unit
= ESS	0	1	Enable delayed update	Enable	~		
= ESS(Net.8,189)		2	Delete invalid battery packs	Delete	~		
= E33(Net.o. 109)	0	3	Battery pack shutdown delay	0	[0, 720]		min
o CMU		4	Automatic SOC calibration	Disable	~		
O 😔 ESU-1							
	Submit	Batch cor	nfigurations			41 4 1 F H 1/	1 Page Go to

----End

### **Running Parameters**

Parameter	Setting Description
Enable delayed upgrade	• Enabled by default. When delayed upgrade is set, after the upgrade package is uploaded, the ESU will perform the upgrade automatically when the SOC is greater than or equal to 30%, the rack voltage is greater than or equal to 400 V, and the ESC and ESM communicate properly.
	• If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b> , the upgrade can be performed immediately. The upgrade may fail if the upgrade conditions are not met.
Delete invalid battery module	Delete battery modules that are not connected. This function is used when replacing battery modules.
Battery pack shutdown delay	After this parameter is set, the system can still monitor the battery for a period of time after power-off.
Automatic SOC calibration	Disabled by default.
	• If the ESS needs to automatically calibrate the SOC accuracy, set this parameter to <b>Enable</b> . During the calibration, the SOC fills each ESR above 99% in turns.

# 6.3.11 Setting ESC Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

Ensoire						English 🗸 🔞 🕞
Enspire		Deploym	ent Wizard Over View Monitoring Que	ery Settings Maintenance		I 🔼 11 🔒 3 😣 9
s SmartLogger3000	Running	g Info. 🗸	Performance Data Running Param. About			
a PCS		No.	Signal Name	Value		Unit
= ESS	0	1	Insulation resistance protection threshold	0.050	[0.020, 1.500]	MΩ
ESS(Net.8.189)						
o CMU						
🖶 🥶 ESU-1						
ESC-1	Submit	Batch co	onfigurations			≪ ◀ 1 ▶ ₩ 1/1 Page Go





### **Running Parameters**

Parameter	Setting Description
Insulation resistance protection threshold	To ensure device safety, the device detects the insulation resistance of the DC side to the ground when it starts a self-check. If the detected value is less than the preset value, the device does not start.

# 6.3.12 Setting ESR Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

#### **Step 1** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-51 Setting	running parameters
---------------------	--------------------

Enspire					English ~ (0) [5-	
SmartLogger3000	Runnin	ig Info. V	Performance Data Energy Running Param.			
e PCS	Setting	Energy	yield calibration			
= ESS		No.	Signal Name	Value		Unit
ESS(Net.8.189)		1	Battery working mode	sleep	~	
CMU		2	Charging cutoff SOC	100	[90, 100]	%
	0	3	Discharge cutoff SOC	5	[0, 15]	%
🗆 🗧 ESU-1		4	Quantity of battery packs	21	[1, 21]	
ESC-1	0	5	Insulation resistance diagnosis	stop it	~	
ESR-1		6	Battery pack position detection	stop it	~	
e ESM-1	Submit	Batch cor	nfigurations			≪ ◀ 1 ▶ ₩ 1/1 Page Goi

----End

# **Parameters Settings**

Parameter	Setting Description
Battery working mode	Set the battery to <b>Running</b> or <b>Hibernation</b> .
Charging cutoff SOC	Set the charging stop threshold of battery modules in a battery rack.
Discharge cutoff SOC	Set the discharging stop threshold of battery modules in a battery rack.

Parameter	Setting Description
Quantity of battery packs	Set the quantity of battery packs in a battery rack. If the number is inconsistent with the actual number, the system cannot start.
Insulation resistance diagnosis	Action or stop the detection for power insulation resistance of the battery rack.
Battery pack position detection	Start or stop the identification for battery pack positions in a battery rack.

# **Energy Yield Calibration**

Parameter	Setting Description
Total charged energy calibration	Calibrate the total charged energy.
Total discharged energy calibration	Calibrate the total discharged energy.

# 6.3.13 Setting HVAC Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

Step 1 Set running parameters and click Submit.

### Figure 6-52 Setting running parameters

сми	Runni	ng Info. 🗡	Performance Data Running Param. About			(
e CMU		No.	Signal Name	Value		Unit
ESU-1		1	Working mode	Auto	~	
• ESC-1		2	Compressor starting temperature	NA	[20.0, 35.0]	degC
D   ESR-0		3	Cooling differential	NA	[1.0, 10.0]	degC
		4	Heater starting temperature	0.0	[-10.0, 25.0]	degC
HVAC-2		5	Heating differential	NA	[1.0, 15.0]	degC
O HVAC-13		6	High temperature alarm threshold	NA	[20.0, 80.0]	degC
o TCU-2		7	Low temperature alarm threshold	0.0	[-40.0, 5.0]	degC
o TCU-1		8	AC overvoltage alarm threshold	NA	[220.0, 276.0]	V
Meter	0	9	AC undervoltage alarm threshold	NA	[160.0, 190.0]	V

----End

# **Parameters Settings**

Parameter	Setting Description
Working mode	<ul> <li>The default value is Auto. The air conditioner working mode can be Auto, Dehumidification, Heating, or Cooling.</li> <li>CAUTION <ul> <li>The working mode of the air conditioner is adjusted intelligently. Nonprofessional personnel are not allowed to set the running mode.</li> <li>The air conditioner dehumidification mode is used for system protection. Do not set the air conditioner to dehumidification mode manually.</li> <li>The heating and cooling modes of the air conditioner are used only for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	equipment commissioning. Do not set them manually.
Compressor starting temperature	Set the target temperature for cooling when the air conditioner works in automatic mode. CAUTION This parameter affects the system charge/discharge power and cell lifespan. Non-professional personnel are not allowed to set this parameter.
Cooling differential	Set the hysteresis for cooling when the air conditioner works in automatic mode. <b>CAUTION</b> This parameter affects the system charge/discharge power and cell lifespan. Non-professional personnel are not allowed to set this parameter.
Heater starting temperature	Set the target temperature for heating when the air conditioner works in automatic mode. <b>CAUTION</b> This parameter affects the system charge/discharge power and cell lifespan. Non-professional personnel are not allowed to set this parameter.
Heating differential	Set the hysteresis for heating when the air conditioner works in automatic mode. <b>CAUTION</b> This parameter affects the system charge/discharge power and cell lifespan. Non-professional personnel are not allowed to set this parameter.
High temperature alarm threshold	Set the indoor high temperature alarm threshold for the air conditioner.
Low temperature alarm threshold	Set the indoor low temperature alarm threshold for the air conditioner.
AC overvoltage alarm threshold	Set the upper threshold for the AC input voltage of the air conditioner. <b>NOTE</b> This parameter applies only to air conditioners in the battery cabin of the LUNA2000-2.0MWH-1H0/2H0 Smart String ESS.
AC undervoltage alarm threshold	Set the lower threshold for the AC input voltage of the air conditioner. <b>NOTE</b> This parameter applies only to air conditioners in the battery cabin of the LUNA2000-2.0MWH-1H0/2H0 Smart String ESS.

Parameter	Setting Description	
DC overvoltage alarm threshold	Set the upper threshold for the DC input voltage of the air conditioner.	
	NOTE This parameter applies only to in-cabinet air conditioners of the LUNA2000-200KWH-2H0 Smart String ESS and air conditioners in the control unit cabin of the LUNA2000-2.0MWH-1H0/2H0 smart String ESS.	
DC undervoltage alarm threshold	Set the lower threshold for the DC input voltage of the air conditioner.	
	NOTE This parameter applies only to in-cabinet air conditioners of the LUNA2000-200KWH-2H0 Smart String ESS and air conditioners in the control unit cabin of the LUNA2000-2.0MWH-1H0/2H0 smart String ESS.	

# 6.3.14 Setting Battery Control Parameters

This section applies to V800R021C10 or later versions.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Settings** > **Battery control** to set the battery working mode.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Overview Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	English v ()) 🕞
🛚 User Param.	Battery Control Capacity Limit		
E Comm. Param.	Battery Control		
Power Adjustment	Working Mode	No control	
Battery Control		No control Maximum self-consumption TOU	
Remote Shutdown		Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch	
o DI			
<ul> <li>Alarm Output</li> </ul>		Submit	

#### Figure 6-53 Working mode

----End

### No Control

SmartLogger directly delivers the external scheduling power limit. No other power scheduling control is performed. The power is automatically controlled by the device.

### Maximum Self-Consumption

- This mode applies to areas where the electricity price is high, or areas where the FIT subsidy is low or unavailable.
- Excess energy is stored in batteries. When PV power is insufficient or no PV power is generated at night, batteries discharge to supply power to the loads, improving the self-consumption rate of the system and the self-sufficiency rate of residential energy, and reducing electricity costs.
- The SmartLogger performs battery scheduling based on the external scheduling power limit and the preceding policies.

Parameter	Setting Description	Remarks
Load tracking	<ul> <li>Enable: Adjusts the inverter/Smart PCS output to ensure that the output is approximately equal to the load.</li> <li>Disable: Maximizes the inverter/Smart</li> </ul>	This parameter is displayed only when the Japanese grid
	PCS output power. However, the output power is still affected by parameters such as external scheduling.	code is selected.
Battery backflow protection	• Enable: After the reverse power of the battery at the grid-connection point is detected (the battery feeds power to the grid while discharging), the system issues a command to put the battery in standby mode to eliminate the reverse power. When the battery needs to be discharged, the command is issued to enable the battery running.	This parameter is displayed only when the Japanese grid code is selected.
	• <b>Disable:</b> After detecting the reverse power of the battery at the grid-connection point, the reverse power is eliminated by reducing the battery power output. The battery standby command is not delivered.	
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	Control the maximum target grid power when the grid-connection point has zero power.	-
Adjustment deadband	Allowed fluctuation of the target grid power for the grid-connection point	-
Automatic SOC calibration	• Enable: Automatic SOC calibration is enabled. If the total charge and discharge energy reaches the threshold or the calibration function has not been triggered for 30 days, the SOC automatic calibration is performed. The SOC automatic calibration is performed in battery racks. During calibration, the cut-off SOC settings will be ineffective.	
	• <b>Disable</b> : Automatic SOC calibration is disabled.	

### TOU

- This mode applies to scenarios where the price difference between peak and off-peak hours is huge.
- You can manually set the charge and discharge time segments to lower the electricity cost. You need to enable **Fed to grid** in **Battery control**. When the

electricity price is low at night, the power grid charges the batteries. When the electricity price is high, the batteries discharge to supply power to the loads.

- Click **Add** to set the charge/discharge time. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set. During the charging period, the power grid charges the batteries, and during the discharging period, the batteries discharge to supply power to the loads. In other time segments that are not set, the batteries do not discharge, and the PV modules and grid supply power to the loads. (In grid-tied/off-grid mode, if the grid fails, the batteries can discharge at any time.)
- In some countries, the grid is not allowed to charge batteries. In such case, this mode cannot be used.
- The SmartLogger performs battery scheduling based on the external scheduling power limit and the preceding policies.

Parameter	Setting Description	Remarks
Load tracking	<ul> <li>Enable: Adjusts the inverter/Smart PCS output to ensure that the output is approximately equal to the load.</li> <li>Disable: Maximizes the inverter/ Smart PCS output power. However, the output power is still affected by parameters such as external scheduling.</li> </ul>	This parameter is displayed only when the Japanese grid code is selected.
Battery backflow protection	• Enable: After the reverse power of the battery at the grid-connection point is detected (the battery feeds power to the grid while discharging), the system issues a command to put the battery in standby mode to eliminate the reverse power. When the battery needs to be discharged, the command is issued to enable the battery running.	This parameter is displayed only when the Japanese grid code is selected.
	• <b>Disable:</b> After detecting the reverse power of the battery at the grid-connection point, the reverse power is eliminated by reducing the battery power output. The battery standby command is not delivered.	

Parameter	Setting Description	Remarks
Preferred use of surplus PV power	<ul> <li>Charge: When the generated PV energy is greater than the loads, excess PV energy is used to charge the batteries. After the maximum charge power is reached or the batteries are fully charged, the excess PV energy is fed to the grid.</li> <li>Fed to grid: When the generated PV energy is greater than the loads, the excess PV energy is preferentially fed to the grid. When the maximum output power of the inverter/Smart PCS is reached, the excess energy is used to charge the batteries. This setting is applicable to the scenario where the FIT is higher than the</li> </ul>	-
	electricity price. Batteries are used only for power backup.	
Maximum power for charging batteries from grid	Set the maximum power of the grid during battery charging.	-
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	Control the maximum target grid power when the grid-connection point has zero power.	-
Adjustment deadband	Allowed fluctuation of the target grid power for the grid-connection point	-
Automatic SOC calibration	<ul> <li>Enable: Automatic SOC calibration is enabled. If the total charge and discharge energy reaches the threshold or the calibration function has not been triggered for 30 days, the SOC automatic calibration is performed. The SOC automatic calibration is performed in battery racks. During calibration, the cut-off SOC settings will be ineffective.</li> <li>Disable: Automatic SOC calibration is disabled.</li> </ul>	-
Start time	Set the <b>Charge/Discharge</b> time. A	The charge/
End time	maximum of 14 time segments can be set. You can set a cycle by week by	discharge status is determined based
Charge/ Discharge	clicking the buttons corresponding to Mon. through Sun. in the <b>Repeat</b> box.	on the SmartLogger time.

Parameter	Setting Description	Remarks
Repeat	The buttons are blue by default, indicating selected. After you click it, the button turns gray.	When the DST setting is enabled, the charge/ discharge period is shortened by one hour when the DST starts, and is extended by one hour when the DST ends.

# Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch

- This mode applies to ground power plant scheduling scenarios.
- In scheduled discharge, the AC output aims to reach the target value of the scheduled active power: PV power supply is prioritized. If the PV power is insufficient, the batteries supply power to loads; if the PV power is sufficient, the system outputs at the target value and the excess PV power is used to charge the batteries.
- In scheduled charge, the AC output aims to reach the target value of the scheduled active power: If the battery power is insufficient or the Smart PCS is limiting power, the system gets power from the grid as much as possible; if the scheduling target is met and the battery has excessive power, the PV power is used to charge the batteries.

Parameter	Setting Description
Automatic SOC calibration	• Enable: Automatic SOC calibration is enabled. If the total charge and discharge energy reaches the threshold or the calibration function has not been triggered for 30 days, the SOC automatic calibration is performed. The SOC automatic calibration is performed in battery racks. During calibration, the cut-off SOC settings will be ineffective.
	• <b>Disable</b> : Automatic SOC calibration is disabled.

# 6.3.15 Setting Capacity Limit

### Context

• Capacity limit scenarios in **TOU** mode:

When **Capacity Limit** is enabled in **TOU** mode, the charge/discharge duration set in the **TOU** window must be 24 hours. **Capacity Limit** is not supported in non-charge/discharge time.

• Other capacity limit scenarios:

- If the capacity limit is met 24 hours a day, the ratio of the ESS/PCS to the load power must be properly set to ensure that the ESS/PCS have sufficient capacity to meet the capacity limit.
- When the ESS is used only for capacity limit, you can set the charge window to 24 hours by setting **TOU**. Do not set the discharge window and non-charge/discharge window.
- The overload capacity of transformers, power distribution switches, and lines must be greater than the sum of the maximum charge current and maximum load current of the ESSs.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Settings** > **Battery control** > **Capacity Limit** to set the capacity limit.

Enspire			English 🗸 🔞 🕞
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	il (AQ 12 00)
0 User Param.	Battery control Capacity Limit		
🛚 Comm. Param.	Capacity Limit		Help
Power Adjustment	Capacity limit mode	No control 🗸	
Battery control		No control Active capacity limit Apparent capacity limit	
Remote Shutdown		Apparent capacity innit	
© DI		Submit	

# Figure 6-54 Setting Capacity Limit

Parameter	Setting Description	
No control	If this parameter is set, the capacity of the grid-connection point is not limited. The inverter and Smart PCS run according to the preset control policy.	
Active capacity limit	If this parameter is set, the active power of the grid-connection point for purchasing or feeding power cannot exceed the preset capacity limit.	
Apparent capacity limit	If this parameter is set, the apparent power of the grid- connection point for purchasing or feeding power cannot exceed the preset capacity limit.	

----End

### **Active Capacity Limit**

Parameter	Setting Description
Maximum active capacity	Set this parameter according to the charging capacity in the demand contract of the power grid company. Once set, the active power of the grid-connection point for purchasing or feeding power cannot exceed the preset value.
PV power limit when power meter fails	Specifies the active power limit of the inverter when the feed-in meter communication is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the inverter as required.

Parameter	Setting Description
PCS power limit when power meter fails	Specifies the active power limit of the PCS when the feed-in meter communication is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the PCS as required.

# **Apparent Capacity Limit**

Parameter	Setting Description			
Maximum apparent capacitySet this parameter according to the charging capacity in demand contract of the power grid company. Once set, the apparent power of the grid-connection point for purchasi feeding power cannot exceed the preset value.				
PV power limit when power meter fails	Specifies the active power limit of the inverter when the feed-in meter communication is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the inverter as required.			
PCS power limit when power meter fails	Specifies the active power limit of the PCS when the feed-in meter communication is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the PCS as required.			

# 6.3.16 Setting EMS Control Parameters

This section applies to V300R001C00.

### Procedure

**Step 1** To set the battery working mode, choose **Settings** > **EMS Control**.

2	tronking mode			60.00	(10)
Enspire		ry Settings Maintenance			~ (0C)
1977-012 S#100-775	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Que		, at ( 🗛 🤐 🤐		
C User Param.	Battery control				
Date&Time	Working mode	No control	*		
Plant		No control Maximum self-consumption	-		
Revenue		Fully fed to grid TOU			
Save Period		100			
B Comm. Param.					
e Power Adjustment					
e EMS Control					
Remote Shutdown					
. DI					
Alarm Output					
<ul> <li>Smart Tracking Algorithm</li> </ul>					
• Other Parameters					
		Submit			
In Time 2021-06-21 09:32	Grid dispatch P : Disable PF : 1.000		Mg Copyright © Huswei Technolo	gles Co., Ltd. 2020. All v	ights reserved.

Figure 6-55 Working mode

----End

#### No control

The SmartLogger directly delivers the external scheduling power limit. No other power scheduling control is performed. The power is automatically controlled by the inverter.

#### Maximum self-consumption

- This mode applies to areas where the electricity price is high, or areas where the FIT subsidy is low or unavailable.
- Excess PV energy is stored in batteries. When PV power is insufficient or no PV power is generated at night, batteries discharge to supply power to the loads, improving the self-consumption rate of the PV system and the self-sufficiency rate of residential energy, and reducing electricity costs.
- The SmartLogger performs energy storage scheduling based on the external scheduling power limit and the preceding policies.

You are advised to retain the default values of the following parameters. If needed, choose **Settings** > **Other Parameters** and set the parameters as required.

Parameter Name	Description
Tracking load	• <b>Enable</b> (default): Adjusts the inverter output to ensure that the output is approximately equal to the load.
	• <b>Disabled</b> : Maximizes the inverter output power. However, the output power is still affected by parameters such as external scheduling.

Parameter Name	Description				
Battery reverse current protection	• Enable: When reverse battery power is detected at the grid-connection point (the battery is supplying power to the grid while discharging to the loads), a command will be issued to put the battery in standby mode to eliminate the reverse power. Wher battery discharging is needed, a command will be issued to enable the battery.				
	• <b>Disabled</b> (default): When reverse battery power is detected at the grid-connection point, the reverse power is eliminated by reducing the battery power output. The battery standby command is not issued.				
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	Control the maximum target grid power when the grid-connection point has zero power.				
Adjustment deadband	Allowed fluctuation of the target grid power for the grid-connection point				

### Fully fed to grid

- The SmartLogger directly delivers the external scheduling power limit.
- This mode maximizes the feed-in power. When the generated PV energy in the daytime is greater than the maximum output capability of the inverter, the batteries are charged to store energy. When the PV energy is less than the maximum output capability of the inverter, batteries discharge to maximize the energy fed to the grid.

# του

- This mode applies to scenarios where the price difference between peak and off-peak hours is large.
- You can manually set the charge and discharge time segments to lower the electricity cost. You need to enable **Fed to grid** in **Battery control** page. When the electricity price is low at night, the power grid charges the batteries. When the electricity price is high, the batteries discharge to supply power to the loads.
- Click **Add** to set the charge and discharge time segments. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set. During the charging period, the power grid charges the batteries, and during the discharging period, the batteries discharge to supply power to the loads. In other time segments that are not set, the batteries do not discharge, and the PV modules and grid supply power to the loads. (In grid-tied/off-grid mode, if the grid fails, the batteries can discharge at any time.)
- In some countries, the grid is not allowed to charge batteries. Therefore, this mode cannot be used.
- The SmartLogger performs energy storage scheduling based on the external scheduling power limit and the preceding policies.

### Figure 6-56 TOU

Enspire		Deployme	nt Wizard Over View	Monitoring Query	Set	ttings Maintenance			English	× (06)
🗆 User Param.	Battery control									
Date&Time		Working mode			TOU 🗸					
Plant		Preferred use of surplus PV power			Fed to grid 🗸					
Revenue		Maximum charge power of grid		5.000 [0.000, 30.000] kW		[0.000, 30.000] kW				
Save Period	0	No.	Start time	End time		Charge/Discharge	Rep	eat		
Comm. Param.		1	00:00	05:00		Charge	Sur	. Mon. Tue. Wed. Thur. Fri. Sat.		
Power Adjustment										
EMS Control	Add	Delete	Modify							
<ul> <li>Remote Shutdown</li> </ul>						Submit				

Parameter Name	Description					
Preferred use of surplus PV power	<ul> <li>Charge: When the generated PV energy is greater than the loads, excess PV energy is used to charge the batteries. After the maximum charge power is reached or the batteries are fully charged, the excess PV energy is fed to the grid.</li> <li>Fed to grid: When the generated PV energy</li> </ul>					
	is greater than the loads, the excess PV energy is preferentially fed to the grid. When the maximum output power of the inverter is reached, the excess energy is used to charge the batteries. This setting is applicable to the scenario where the FIT is higher than the electricity price. Batteries are used only for power backup.					
Maximum power for charging batteries from grid	Sets the maximum power of the grid during battery charging.					
Start time	• Sets the Charge/Discharge time. A					
End time	maximum of 14 time segments can be set. You can set a cycle by week by clicking the					
Charge/Discharge	buttons corresponding to Mon. through Sun. in the <b>Repeat</b> box. The buttons are blue by					
Repeat	default, indicating selected. After you click it, the color turns gray.					
	• The charge/discharge status is determined based on the SmartLogger time. When the DST setting is enabled, the charge/discharge period is shortened by one hour when the DST starts, and is extended by one hour when the DST ends.					

You are advised to retain the default values of the following parameters. If needed, choose **Settings** > **Other Parameters** and set the parameters as required.
Parameter Name	Description
Tracking load	• <b>Enable</b> (default): Adjusts the inverter output to ensure that the output is approximately equal to the load.
	• <b>Disabled</b> : Maximizes the inverter output power. However, the output power is still affected by parameters such as external scheduling.
Battery reverse current protection	• Enable: When reverse battery power is detected at the grid-connection point (the battery is supplying power to the grid while discharging to the loads), a command will be issued to put the battery in standby mode to eliminate the reverse power. When battery discharging is needed, a command will be issued to enable the battery.
	• <b>Disabled</b> (default): When reverse battery power is detected at the grid-connection point, the reverse power is eliminated by reducing the battery power output. The battery standby command is not issued.
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	Control the maximum target grid power when the grid-connection point has zero power.
Adjustment deadband	Allowed fluctuation of the target grid power for the grid-connection point

# 6.3.17 Setting PID Module Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters.

- Method 1: Click Auto. Search to connect the PID.
- Method 2: Click Add Devices, set access parameters, and click Add Devices.

#### Figure 6-57 Setting access parameters

Enspire		English - 🔞 🕞
	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	
<ul> <li>Firmware Upgrade</li> </ul>	Total Device Qty::0	Maintenance
Product Information	Connect Device Add Devices	
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	Device Type PID	
System Maint.	Der Comm. Protocol Modbus-RTU	
Device Log	Port number COM1	
	2 Address 1 [1, 247]	Device status
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>	Connect Device	
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>		
- Device Mgmt.		
Connect Device	Add Devices	
Device List	Aud Devices	
Export Param.	Add Devices Close	
, Clear Alarm	Auto, Search Add Devices Remove Devices Auto Assign Address Import Config. Export Config     Export Config	
	and range coming experteening experteening	
		IL03J00017

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>PID</b> .
Port number	<ul> <li>If the PID-PVBOX uses the MBUS for communication, set this parameter to MBUS.</li> <li>If the PID uses RS485 for communication, set this parameter to the COM port connected to the PID.</li> </ul>
Address	Set this parameter to the communications address of the PID.

**Step 2** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

Ens	Ionitoring	<u>]</u>	Monitori	ng Query Settings Mair	tenance		~ (06) 0 <u>10</u> 90
© SmartLogge			ctive Alarm 🏸 Performance Data 🦼	Running Param. About	3		
= SUN2000		No.	Signal Name	Value	<b>X</b> Running Param	Unit	
- PID(2)		1	Operation mode	Normal			
PID(COM1-2)	PID	2	Repair time	0.0	[0.0, 6.0]	h	
	110	3	Voltage to be repaired	NA	[50, 500]	V	
Custom1-BeiHer	Submit	Clear Data			<b>41 4</b> 1	• ₩ 1/1 Pa	ge 🔤 😡
							L03J0001

----End

#### 6.3.17.1 PID Module Running Parameters

#### **NOTE**

The parameter list provided in this document includes all configurable parameters. Configurable parameters vary depending on the device model. The actual display may vary.

Parameter	Description	
Offset mode	Specifies the offset mode of the PID module.	
	• Select <b>Disabled</b> if the PID module is not required.	
	• Select <b>N/PE</b> if the PID module is required to use voltage output from the inductor virtual midpoint.	
	<ul> <li>Select PV/PE if the PID module is required to use voltage output from the negative PV terminal. This mode is applicable only to Huawei SUN8000.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>In the SUN2000 scenario, Automatic indicates the N/PE offset mode.</li> </ul>	
Output enabled	Specifies whether PID module output is enabled.	
PV type	Specifies the type of the PV module used in the PV plant. For details about the PV module type, consult the manufacturer.	

Parameter	Description
PV/PE offset voltage	Specifies the DC output voltage when the offset mode is set to PV/PE.
	• If the PV module type is P, set this parameter to <b>P-type</b> . In this case, the output voltage of the PID module is positive.
	• If the PV module type is N, set this parameter to <b>N-type</b> . In this case, the output voltage of the PID module is negative.
Operation Mode	Specifies the working mode of the PID module.
	• Manual mode: If Offset mode is set to N/PE or PV/PE, and Output enabled is set to Enable, the PID module outputs data based on Output voltage (manual).
	<ul> <li>Automatic mode: After the PID module and solar inverter communicate with the SmartLogger properly, the PID module automatically runs.</li> <li>NOTE</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To check whether the PID module functions properly, it is recommended that <b>Operation Mode</b> be set to <b>Manual</b> upon first power-on.</li> </ul>
	• After checking that the PID module functions properly, set <b>Operation</b> <b>Mode</b> to <b>Automatic</b> .
Output voltage (manual)	Specifies the output voltage. <b>NOTE</b> After this parameter is set and the output from the PID module becomes stable, use a multimeter that is set to the DC position to measure the three-phase (A, B, and C) voltages of the power grid to the ground, and check whether the voltages are the same as the configured values.
Maximum system DC-to- ground withstand voltage	Specifies the PV-PE voltage when the normal operation mode is used.
	If the PV module type is P, the parameter value indicates the highest DC voltage between PV+ and PE. If the PV module type is N, the parameter value indicates the highest DC voltage between PV- and PE.
Maximum output voltage	Specifies the maximum output voltage of the PID module.
	If the offset mode is <b>PV/PE</b> , the parameter value indicates the highest DC output voltage between PV and PE. If the offset mode is <b>N/PE</b> , the parameter value indicates the highest DC output voltage between N and PE.
IMD access	Specifies whether the PID module and insulation monitor device (IMD) can operate in cycle mode.
	Only the IMDs of mainstream suppliers such as DOLD and BENDER are supported, and the IMDs must have enabled dry contacts.
	NOTICE You can set <b>Periodic PID runtime</b> , <b>Periodic IMD runtime</b> , and <b>IMD control</b> <b>dry contact</b> only when <b>IMD access</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .

Parameter	Description	
Periodic PID runtime	Specifies the operating time segment of the PID module when the PID module and IMD operate in cycle mode. The IMD is shut down when the PID module is operating.	
Periodic IMD runtime	Specifies the operating time segment of the IMD when the PID module and IMD operate in cycle mode. The PID module is standby when the IMD is operating.	
IMD control dry contact	Specifies the dry contact No. over which the SmartLogger controls the IMD. Set appropriate ports based on the cable connections between the IMD and the SmartLogger.	
PV module compensation voltage direction	<ul> <li>Specifies the offset direction of the PID module.</li> <li>PV- positive offset refers to raising the voltage between PV-and the ground to above 0 V through voltage compensation. Select PV- positive offset for P-type PV modules or the N-type PV modules that comprise the solar cells whose positive and negative polarities are on different sides. For example, P-type PV modules, HIT, CIS, thin-film PV modules, and CdTe PV modules meet the requirement for PV- positive offset.</li> <li>PV+ negative offset refers to lowering the voltage between PV + and ground to below 0 V through voltage compensation. Select PV+ negative offset for the N-type PV modules that comprise the solar cells whose positive and negative polarities are on the same side.</li> <li>NOTE         When designing a PV plant, the design institute or user should ask the PV module vendor about the direction of voltage compensation for resisting the PID effect.     </li> </ul>	
Working mode	<ul> <li>Specifies the working mode of the PID module.</li> <li>Manual mode: The PID module provides output based on Output voltage (manual).</li> <li>Automatic mode: The PID module operates automatically after the PID module, solar inverter, and SmartLogger communicate with each other properly.</li> <li>NOTE <ul> <li>To check whether the PID module functions properly, it is recommended that Operation Mode be set to Manual upon first power-on.</li> <li>After checking that the PID module functions properly, set Operation Mode to Automatic.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Parameter	Description
Maximum system DC-to- ground withstand voltage	Specifies the voltages between the PV side and PE and between the AC side and ground in normal mode.
	Specifies the lower thresholds of the maximum voltage ranges between the inverter DC side (including the inverter, PV module, cable, SPD, and switch) and ground in a PV power system.
	The default value is 1000 V. For the 1500 V inverter, the recommended value is 1500 V.
AC-to-ground resistance alarm threshold	Specifies the alarm threshold for the impedance between the AC side of the PID module and ground.
	You can set an alarm threshold for the impedance between the AC grid and ground for the PID module. If the detected impedance is below the threshold, the PID module will generate an alarm.
Compensation offset voltage	Specifies the compensation offset voltage between PV and PE after the PID module operates stably.
	The value ranges from 0–500 V, and the default value is ${f 50}$ V.
	<ul> <li>If the PV module compensation voltage direction is set to PV- positive offset, the value indicates the positive voltage between PV- and the ground, and the compensation range is 0-500 V.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If PV module compensation voltage direction is set to PV+ negative offset, the value indicates the negative voltage between PV+ and ground, and the compensation -500 V to 0 V.</li> </ul>
	NOTE
	• If <b>Compensation offset voltage</b> is set to <b>500 V</b> , the PID module provides the maximum output to enhance the voltage compensation effect. The output voltage amplitude of the PID module is automatically capped to ensure the safety of a PV power plant. The output voltage amplitude is also related to the maximum system DC-to-ground withstand voltage and maximum output voltage.
	<ul> <li>After this parameter is set and the PID module works properly, use a multimeter that is set to the DC position to measure the voltage between the PV input terminal of the SUN2000 and ground. (For PV-positive offset, check whether the voltage between PV- and ground is greater than or equal to 0 V. For PV+ negative offset, check whether the voltage between PV+ and ground is equal to or less than 0 V.)</li> </ul>
Clear data	Clears the active alarms and historical alarms stored on the PID module.
	You can select <b>Clear data</b> to clear active alarms and historical alarms for the PID module.

# 6.3.17.2 PID-PVBOX Running Parameters

Parameter	Description
Operation mode	Specifies the current working mode of the PID module.
	<ul> <li>Before setting this parameter to Manual, ensure that inverters in a PV array are powered off and their DC switches are turned off. This working mode is used during commissioning after deployment or fault locating. In this case, the PID-PVBOX delivers the output voltage based on the value of the commissioned output voltage.</li> <li>Set this parameter to Automatic after ensuring that the PID module works normally.</li> </ul>
Output voltage (manual)	Specifies the output voltage when the PID module works in commissioning mode.
Repair time	Set the recovery time for each day.
Voltage to be repaired	Specifies the output voltage when the PID module works in normal mode.

#### 6.3.17.3 PID-SSC Running Parameters

Parameter	Description
Operation mode	Specifies the current working mode of the PID module.
	• Set this parameter to <b>Manual</b> during commissioning after deployment or fault locating. In this case, the PID-SSC delivers the output voltage based on the value of the commissioned output voltage.
	<ul> <li>Set this parameter to Automatic after ensuring that the PID module works normally.</li> </ul>
Output voltage (manual)	Specifies the output voltage when the PID module works in commissioning mode. It is recommended that <b>Output voltage</b> (manual) be set to a value greater than 250 V.

# 6.3.18 Setting Power Meter Parameters

#### 6.3.18.1 Setting DL/T645 Power Meter Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.



Figure 6-59 Setting access parameters

IL03J00019

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>Power Meter</b> .
Comm. Protocol	Set this parameter to <b>DL/T645</b> .
Port number	Set this parameter to the serial number of the COM port connected to the power meter.
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the power meter.
Table ID	Set this parameter to the meter ID.

#### **Step 2** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-60 Setting running parameters

t Smart	ing)	Performance Data Running Param. About	Running Param.		
■ MBUS     □A	ll No.	Signal Name	Value		Unit
© SUN2000	1	Protocol version	DL/T645-2007 ~		
- Pawer Me		Number of lead bytes	4	[0, 4]	
		Voltage change ratio	1.0	[0.1, 2200.0]	
Power N	∕leter	Current change ratio	1.0	[0.1, 2200.0]	
		Meter usage	NA		

IL03J00020

Parameter	Description			
Protocol version	Select <b>DL/T645-2007</b> or <b>DL/T645-1997</b> based on the protocol version of the power meter.			
Number of lead bytes	Retain the default value unless otherwise specified.			
Voltage change ratio	• Set this parameter to <b>1</b> when the power meter			
Current change ratio	<ul> <li>uploads a value once.</li> <li>When the power meter uploads a value twice, set this parameter based on the actual transformer</li> </ul>			
	ratio.			

Parameter	Description
Meter usage	Meter usage: meters include export+import meters, production meters, consumption meters, and external production meters. Export+import meter: used for grid-tied point control. Each array allows only one export+import meter to be connected. Production meter: PV output meter. Multiple production meters can be connected. Consumption meter: load consumption meter. Multiple consumption meters can be connected. External production meter: third-party PV output meter. Multiple external production meters can be connected.

----End

#### 6.3.18.2 Setting Modbus-RTU Power Meter Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.

#### Figure 6-61 Setting access parameters

Enspire		Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring Q	uery Settings	Maintenance	
	~	Total Device Qty::0				Maintenance
	1	Connect Device	Add Devices			
			Device Type	Power Meter	>	
		Dev	Comm, Protocol	Modbus-RTU	~	
	6		Port number	COM1	~	
	2		Address	1	[1, 247]	Device status
	C	onnect Device				
License Management	-					
Device Mgmt.						
Connect Device		Add Devices				
Device List		Add Devices				
				Add Devices	Close	
Clear Alarm	~	Auto, Search Add Devices Remov	e Devices 📕 Auto Assig		art Config. Export Config	

IL03J00022

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>Power Meter</b> .
Comm. Protocol	Set this parameter to <b>Modbus-RTU</b> .
Port number	Set this parameter to the serial number of the COM port connected to the power meter.
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the power meter.

**Step 2** Set power meter parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-62 Setting power meter parameters

Monitoring Logger(Local)	rformance Data Running Parama Augure	Running Para	am.	 English V 🚯 🕞
Module(M1)	Intelligent Power Meter Type	Acrel-PZ96L		
- Power Metr	Voltage change ratio	1.0 [0	0.1, 65535.0]	
Meters 2	Current change ratio	1.0 [0	0.1, 65535.0]	
SUN2000 Power Meter	Meter usage	Export+import meter		
• SUN2000-		Production meter Consumption meter Ext. production meter		
				IL03J00021

• If the model of the connected device is displayed in the **Intelligent Power Meter Type** drop-down list box, set parameters as follows.

Parameter	Description	
Intelligent Power Meter Type	Set this parameter to the corresponding meter model.	
Voltage change ratio	• Set this parameter to <b>1</b> when the power meter	
Current change ratio	uploads a value once.	
	<ul> <li>When the power meter uploads a value twice, set this parameter based on the actual transformer ratio.</li> </ul>	
Meter usage	Meter usage: meters include export+import meters, production meters, consumption meters, and external production meters. Export+import meter: used for grid-tied point control. Each array allows only one export+import meter to be connected. Production meter: PV output meter. Multiple production meters can be connected. Consumption meter: load consumption meter. Multiple consumption meters can be connected. External production meters third-party PV output meter. Multiple external production meters can be connected.	

• If the connected power meter is of another model, set parameters as follows.

Parameter	Description	
Intelligent Power Meter Type	Set this parameter to <b>Other</b> .	
Read function code	Set this parameter to <b>Read holding register 03H</b> or <b>Read holding register 04H</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.	
Read mode	The value can be <b>Multiple read</b> or <b>Single read</b> .	
Word ordering	Set this parameter to <b>Big endian</b> or <b>Little endian</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.	
Start address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the start address for reading.	

Parameter	Description	
End address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the end address for reading.	
Voltage change ratio	• Set this parameter to <b>1</b> when the power meter uploads a value once.	
Current change ratio	<ul> <li>When the power meter uploads a value twice, set this parameter based on the actual transformer ratio.</li> </ul>	
Signal parameters NOTE Signal parameters include Signal Name, Signal address, Number of Registers, Gain, Data Type, and Unit.	Set this parameter based on the vendor protocol. <b>NOTE</b> If the power meter can collect a signal, set <b>Signal address</b> for the signal to the corresponding register address. If the power meter cannot collect a signal, set <b>Signal address</b> for the signal to <b>65535</b> .	

----End

# 6.3.19 Setting EMI Parameters

# 6.3.19.1 Setting Modbus-RTU EMI Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring Q	uery Settings	Maintenance	Ergish (DE)
Firmware Upgrade	Total Device Qty::0				Maintenance
	Connect Device	Add Devices			
		Device Type	EMI	~	
System Maint.	Dev	Connection mode	Modbus-RTU	~	
Device Log		Port number	COM1	~	
	2	Address	1	[1, 247]	Device status
	Connect Device				
Licensz Management     Device Mgmt.     Connect Device     Device Ust     Export Param.     Crear Alarm	Add Devices	Devices Auto Assic		Close art Config. Export Config	

Figure 6-63 Setting access parameters

IL03J00023

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>EMI</b> .
Connection mode	Set this parameter to <b>Modbus-RTU</b> .

Parameter	Description
Port number	Set this parameter to the serial number of the COM port connected to the EMI.
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the EMI.

#### **Step 2** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-64 Setting running parameters

Ensil.	A Manage Manage Monitoring	Query Settings Maintenance	English ~ ()][]-
© SmartLogger	onitoring Performance Data Running Param.	About 3	)
a MBUS	Environmental Monitoring Instrument	Running Param.	
D SUN2000	EMI model	JinZhou YangGua	9
	Synchronize Environment Data	Disable	
	nreshold of fast synchronization of wind speeds	18.0	[15.0, 30.0]
- EMH(CO.	EMI Master/Slave	slave mode	
		Submit	~
			IL03J00024

• If the model of the connected EMI is displayed in the **EMI model** drop-down list box, set parameters as follows.

Parameter	Description
EMI model	Set this parameter to the model of the connected EMI.
Synchronize Environment Data	You are advised to retain the default value <b>Disable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger transmits the wind speed and direction data to the solar inverter in a PV plant with the tracking system.
Threshold of fast synchronization of	• This parameter can be manually set. The value ranges from 15.0 to 30.0.
wind speeds	• When the actual wind speeds collected by all running EMIs are within the threshold of fast synchronization of wind speeds, all EMIs synchronize the real-time wind speeds to inverters every minute by default. The inverters forward the real-time wind speeds to trackers.
	• When the actual wind speed collected by any running EMI exceeds the threshold, all running EMIs will send the real-time wind speeds five times at an interval of 10s. After that, the real-time wind speeds are synchronized to the inverters every minute.
Master/Slave	When the SmartLogger connects to multiple EMIs, set one of them to <b>master mode</b> . The solar inverter performance data displayed is the data of the EMI in <b>master mode</b> .

• If the connected EMI is a split EMI that supports Modbus-RTU, set parameters as follows.

Parameter	Description	
EMI model	Set this parameter to <b>Sensor(ADAM)</b> .	
Synchronize Environment Data	You are advised to retain the default value <b>Disable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger transmits the wind speed and direction data to the solar inverter in a PV plant with the tracking system.	
Master/Slave	<ul> <li>When the SmartLogger connects to multiple EMIs, set one of them to master mode. Both the inverter performance data and plant performance data pages display data on the EMI in master mode.</li> <li>NOTE <ul> <li>If a single EMI is set to master mode or slave mode, the EMI data is displayed in both the inverter performance data and plant performance data pages.</li> <li>When the SmartLogger connects to multiple EMIs, only one EMI can be set to master mode. If multiple EMIs are set to master mode, only the last configuration takes effect, that is, the last EMI is set to master mode and the other EMIs are automatically switched to slave mode.</li> <li>If multiple EMIs are connected to the SmartLogger and these EMIs are set to slave mode, the performance data of the first connected EMI is displayed in both the inverter performance data and plant performance data pages.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Read function code	Set this parameter to <b>Read holding register 03H</b> or <b>Read holding register 04H</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.	
Data reporting mode	Set this parameter to <b>Integer</b> or <b>Floating point</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.	
Word ordering	Set this parameter to <b>Big endian</b> or <b>Little endian</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.	
Read mode	The value can be Multiple read or Single read.	
Start address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the start address for reading.	
End address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the end address for reading.	

Parameter	Description			
Signal parameters NOTE Signal parameters	Set these parameters based on the vendor protocol. <b>NOTE</b> If the EMI can collect a signal, set <b>Signal address</b> for the			
include Signal Name, Signal address, Lower Thres., Upper Thres., Spec, Start (mV/mA), End (mV/mA), and Unit.	signal to the corresponding register address. If the EMI cannot collect a signal, set <b>Signal address</b> for the signal to <b>65535</b> .			

• If the connected EMI is of another model, set parameters as follows.

Parameter	Description			
EMI model	Set this parameter to <b>Other</b> .			
Synchronize Environment Data	You are advised to retain the default value <b>Disable</b> . <b>NOTE</b> When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger transmits the wind speed and direction data to the solar inverter in a PV plant with the tracking system.			
Master/Slave	When the SmartLogger connects to multiple EMIs, set one of them to <b>master mode</b> . The solar inverter performance data displayed is the data of the EMI in <b>master mode</b> .			
Read function code	Set this parameter to <b>Read holding register 03H</b> or <b>Read holding register 04H</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.			
Data reporting mode	Set this parameter to <b>Integer</b> or <b>Floating point</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.			
Word ordering	Set this parameter to <b>Big endian</b> or <b>Little endian</b> based on the protocol adopted by the vendor.			
Read mode	The value can be <b>Multiple read</b> or <b>Single read</b> .			
Start address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the start address for reading.			
End address	If <b>Read mode</b> is set to <b>Multiple read</b> , set the end address for reading.			
Signal parameters	Set these parameters based on the vendor protocol.			
NOTENOTESignal parameters include Signal Name, Signal address, Gain, Offset, and Unit.If the EMI can collect a signal, set Signal address is signal to the corresponding register address. If the cannot collect a signal, set Signal address for the signal address is 65535.				

#### 6.3.19.2 Setting AI EMI Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.

#### Figure 6-65 Setting access parameters



IL03J00025

Parameter	Description	
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>EMI</b> .	
Connection mode	Set this parameter to <b>AI</b> .	
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the EMI.	

#### **Step 2** Set running parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-66 Setting running parameters

irtLogger	Monito	Performance	Data Runnir	g Param.	About					
us 💭	Envir	onmental Monitoring Instru				Runn	ing Param			
2000		Synch	ronize Environm	ent Data	Disable					
6	_	vreshold of fast synchro	onization of wine	nization of wind speeds 18.0			[15.0, 30.0]			
				er/Slave	ave slave mode 🗸			~	]	
II(A)-	EMI	al Name	Port number	Lower	Thres.	Upper Thres.	Start (V/mA)	End (V/mA)	Unit	
		rotal irradiance	No 💙	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	W/m^2	
	z	Total irradiance 2	No ¥	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	W/m^2	
	3	Ambient temperature	No 💙	0.0	- î	0.0	0.0	20.0	DegC	
	4	PV module temperature	No ¥	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	DegC	
	5	Wind speed	No 🗸	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	m/s	
	6	Wind direction	No 🗸	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	]	
	7	Custom 1	No 🗸	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0		
	8	Custom 2	No V	0.0		0.0	0.0	20.0	1	

IL03J00026

Parameter	Description		
Synchronize Environment Data	You are advised to retain the default value <b>Disable</b> .		
	<b>NOTE</b> When this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger transmits the wind speed and direction data to the solar inverter in a PV plant with the tracking system.		
Master/Slave	When the SmartLogger connects to multiple EMIs, set one of them to <b>master mode</b> . The solar inverter performance data displayed is the data of the EMI in <b>master mode</b> .		
Signal parameters	Set these parameters as required.		
NOTE Signal parameters include Signal Name, Port number, Lower Thres., Upper Thres., Start (V/mA), End (V/mA), and Unit.	NOTE When you need to change the configured port number, set <b>Port number</b> to <b>No</b> first, then to the required port number.		

**Step 3** If **Port number** is set to the number of the connected PT port, click **PT T Correction** to correct the temperature.

----End

# 6.3.20 Setting STS Parameters

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.

Figure 6-67 Setting access parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring Query Settings Mainten	English ~ (())E
Firmware Upgrade	Total Device Qty.:4		Maintenance
	Connect Device Add	Devices	
Security Settings		Device Type STS	
	Dev	Comm. Protocol Modbus-RTU	
		Port number COM1	
Device Log	2	Address 1 [1, 24	47] Device status 🗘
Onsite Test	Connect Device		
License Management	2 123K1E-110(00M1-30)		•
Device Mgmt.			•
Connect Device	3		•
SmartModule	Add Devices		
		Add Devices Close	
Export Param.	Auto. Search Add Devices Remove Devi	ces Auto Assign Address Import Config.	Export Config

IL04J00006

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Set this parameter to <b>STS</b> .

Parameter	Description		
Port number	Set this parameter to the number of the COM port connected to the STS.		
Address	Set this parameter to the communications address of the STS.		

#### **Step 2** Set device monitoring parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-68 Device monitoring

Famo				English - (GC)
	Monitor	ing Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance	
© SmartLogge			tunning Param. About	
© SUN2000	No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit
III STS	2	ormer heavy gas	0	~
STS(COM	STS	ormer light gas	0	
	515	ormer pressure valve action	0	
<u> </u>	4	Transformer low oli level	0	
	5	Transformer high oil level	0	
	6	Transformer high oil temperature	0	
	7	Transformer ultra-high oil temperature	0	~

IL04J00007

Tab	Function	Description
Teleindication	Views the status parameters of the device, such as the switched-on or switched-off state.	N/A
Telemetering	Views the real-time data of the device, such as the voltage.	N/A
Telecontrol	Sets status control parameters, such as the parameter for controlling switch-on or switch-off.	Set this parameter as required.
Performance Data	Views or exports the performance data of the device.	N/A
Running Param.	Sets the standby signals for teleindication, telemetering, and teleadjust.	Set this parameter as required.
About	Queries communication information.	N/A

# **Step 3** Choose **Settings** > **Other Parameters** and set **STS overtemperature protection** as required.

----End

# 6.3.21 Setting IEC103 Device Parameters

#### Description

An IEC103 device supports two data transmission modes:

- **Transparent transmission mode**: When connecting to the management system, the SmartLogger transparently transmits the IEC103 device information to the management system. The SmartLogger does not parse the IEC103 device data.
- **Parsing mode**: The IEC103 device is connected to the SmartLogger, and the SmartLogger parses the IEC103 device data.

#### **Transparent Transmission Mode**

**Step 1** Set IEC103 parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-69 Setting IEC103 parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings
Comm. Param.	EC103
Wireless Network	IEC103 port No. No
Wired Network	IEC 103 address 126 (1, 255)
RS485	1EC103 IP 0, 0, 0, 0
Power Meter	Submit
Management Syster	
Modbus TCP IEC103	IEC103

IL03J00027

Parameter	Description
IEC103 port No.	Set this parameter based on the COM port connected to the device.
IEC103 address	Set this parameter to the IEC103 device address.
IEC103 IP	Set this parameter to the IP address of the management system.

**Step 2** Choose **Settings > Other Parameters** and check that **Data forwarding** is set to **Enable**.

#### NOTICE

- If **Data forwarding** is set to **Enable**, the SmartLogger transparently transmits information about unconnected devices to the management system without parsing device data.
- If **Data forwarding** is set to **Disable**, the SmartLogger does not transmit information about unconnected devices to the management system.

----End

#### **Parsing Mode**

The SmartLogger can connect to third-party devices that support IEC103, such as the relay protection or monitoring device like the transformer substation. The protocol information points vary depending on vendors. Therefore, you need to obtain a protocol information file in **.cfg** format from Huawei and import the file into the SmartLogger for successfully connecting to a custom device.

The supported device types are IEC103 device 1 to IEC103 device 5. The corresponding configuration file names are **iec103\_equip\_custom\_1.cfg** to **iec103\_equip\_custom\_5.cfg**. Multiple devices of the same type can be connected.

**Step 1** Configure a protocol information point file in **.cfg** format and import the file to the SmartLogger.

Enspire		-									English	~ (8 <b>c</b> )
			Deploym	ent Wizard O	ver View Mor	itoring Query	Settings	Maintenance				
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>	2											000
Device Mgmt.			hect	Device						Maint	enance)	
Connect Device		.0111	iccu	Device		Built-in MBUS Enat	ke .	v				
Device List	_				Device disc	onnection 3			ר –			
Export Param.						Im	nort (	Config.				
Clear Alarm			No.	Device 0			ροιι ς	Johng.	4 0		Device status	
Data Re-collection			1	60 KTL(COM1-1)		1-1			210107352	36TGB900003	•	
Adjust total energy yield	~	Auto.	Search	Add Devices	Remove Devices	Auto Assign Address	Import	Config. Expo	rt Config			
												11.03100028

Figure 6-70 Importing configuration

#### Step 2 Set access parameters and click Add Devices.

Figure 6-71 Setting access parameters

# Engel Engel Deployment: Wizard Over View Manstoring Query Settings Maintenance Product Information Device Qy..0 Connect Device Md Device 1 Connect Device Connect Device Connect Device Device Type ECI03 Device 1 Connect Device Device Type ECI03 Port number CoM1 Commet Device Device status Device Marm. Connect Device Connect Device Device status Device status Device status Device Marm. Connect Device Add Devices Address Isotation Device status Device Marm. Connect Device Add Devices Address Isotation Device status Device Marm. Connect Device Address Isotation Connect Device Device status Device Marm. Connect Devices Address Address Econ Device status Device Marm. Connect Devices Address Marc Address Ipport Confg Epot Confg

IL03J00029

Parameter	Description
Device Type	The value can be <b>IEC103 Device 1</b> to <b>IEC103 Device</b> <b>5</b> .
	Select a value based on the configuration file. For example, if <b>iec103_equip_custom_1.cfg</b> needs to be imported, select <b>IEC103 Device 1</b> .
Port number	Set this parameter to the COM port connected to the IEC103 device.

Parameter	Description
Address	Set this parameter to the communication address of the IEC103 device.

#### **Step 3** Set device monitoring parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-72 Device monitoring

Ens Monitoring	Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	English
D SmartLogge	tering Telecontrol Teleadjust	
= IEC103_1-IEC103_Equ No. Signal Name	Value	Unit
- HEC103 Equit	I30107333000H9000251	
IEC103 there	1	
ddress	2	
4 Logical address	64	
5 Device status	Online	

IL03J00030

Tab	Function	Description
Running Info.	View the running information about the IEC103 device.	N/A
Teleindication	View the device status, such as the switch status.	N/A
Telemetering	View the real-time analog data of the device, such as the voltage.	N/A
Telecontrol	Set the status control parameters, such as the parameters for turning on or off switches.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.
Teleadjust	Set analog parameters, for example, set voltage protection parameters.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.

----End

# 6.3.22 Setting Parameters for a Custom Device

#### Context

The SmartLogger can connect to third-party devices supporting the Modbus-RTU protocol, such as the transformer substation and EMI. The protocol information points vary depending on vendors. Therefore, you need to configure a protocol information file in **.cfg** format and import the file into the SmartLogger for successfully connecting to a custom device.

The supported device types are custom device 1 to custom device 10. The corresponding configuration file names are **modbus\_equip\_custom\_1.cfg** to **modbus\_equip\_custom\_10.cfg**. Multiple devices of the same type can be connected.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Configure a protocol information point file in **.cfg** format and import the file to the SmartLogger.

Figure 6-73 Importing configuration

Deployment Wizard ) Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	Ensoire		English v @@
Device Maintenance     Device Lat     Device Iteran.     Device disconnection     Timport Config.	Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	
Connect Device dsconnection Built-in MBUS Enable  Device dsconnection  Device dsconnection  Import Config.	E License Management	2	
Built-in MBUS Enable V Device List Device List Deport Param.	- Device Mgmt.	Connect Device Mainte	nance
Import Config.	Connect Device	Built-in MBUS Enable	
Import Config.	Device List	Device disconnection	
Clear Alarm Device Clear Alarm Device Clear Alarm	Export Param.	Import Config	
	Clear Alarm		Device status
Data Re-collection         I         60KTL(COM1-1)         1-1         21010735286TG8900003         •	Data Re-collection	1 60KTL(COM1-1) 1-1 21010735286TG8900003	•
Adjust total energy yield 🎽 Auto, Search 🛛 Add Devkes 🛛 Remove Devkes 🛛 Auto Assign Address 🗍 Import Config. 🛛 Export Config	Adjust total energy yield	Auto, Search Add Devices Remove Devices Auto Assign Address Import Config. Export Config	
11 031000			IL03J00028

Step 2 Set access parameters and click Add Devices.

# Engline Engline Deployment Wizzrd Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance Firmware Upgrade Total Device Qy::0 Connect Device Device status Origite Test Connect Device Connect Device Connect Device Device status Device status Connect Device Connect Device Connect Device Connect Device Device status Device status Connect Device Connect Device Address Inc. Device status Device status Connect Device Connect Devices Address Inc. Device status Device status Connect Device Connect Devices Address Inc. Device status Device status Connect Devices Connect Devices Address Inc. Device status Device status Connect Devices Connect Devices Address Nation Status Device status Device status Connect Devices Connect Devices Connect Devices Device status

Figure 6-74 Setting access parameters

IL03J00031

Parameter	Description
Device Type	The value can be <b>Custom Device 1</b> to <b>Custom Device</b> 10.
	Select a value based on the imported configuration file. For example, if <b>modbus_equip_custom_1.cfg</b> is imported, select <b>Custom Device 1</b> .
Port number	Set this parameter to the number of the COM port connected to the custom device.
Address	Set this parameter to the communications address of the custom device.

#### **Step 3** Set device monitoring parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-75 Device monitoring



IL03J00032

Tab	Function	Description
Running Info.	View the running information about the custom device.	N/A
Teleindication	View the device status, such as the switch status.	N/A
Telemetering	View the real-time analog data of the device, such as the voltage.	N/A
Telecontrol	Set the status control parameters, such as the parameters for turning on or off switches.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.
Teleadjust	Set analog parameters, for example, set voltage protection parameters.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.

----End

# 6.3.23 Setting IEC104 Device Parameters

#### Context

The SmartLogger can connect to third-party devices that support IEC104, such as the relay protection or monitoring device like the transformer substation. Protocol information points vary with vendors. Therefore, you need to configure a protocol information point file in .cfg format and import the file to the SmartLogger for connecting to a third-party device.

The supported device types are IEC104 device 1 to IEC104 device 5. The corresponding configuration file names are **iec104\_equip\_custom\_1.cfg** to **iec104\_equip\_custom\_5.cfg**. Multiple devices of the same type can be connected.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Configure a protocol information point file in **.cfg** format and import the file to the SmartLogger.

Figure 6-76 Importing configuration

Enspire		English 🗸 🔞 🕞
	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance	
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>	2	
Device Mgmt.	Connect Device Main	ntenance
Connect Device	Built-in MBUS Enable	
Device List	Device disconnection	
Export Param.	Import Config.	
Clear Alarm		Device status 0
Data Re-collection	1 60KTL(COM1-1) 1-1 21010735286TG8900003	•
Adjust total energy yield	Auto, Search Add Devices Remove Devices Auto Assign Address Import Config. Export Config	
		IL03J00028

**Step 2** Set access parameters and click **Add Devices**.

#### Figure 6-77 Setting access parameters

Enspire				English	
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View	Monitoring	uery Settings Maintenance	- 1	
Firmware Upgrade	Total Device Oty:153			ance	
Product Information	Connect Device	Add Devices			
Security Settings	Dev	Device Type	IEC104 Device 1		
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>		Comm. Protocol	IEC104	-	
Device Log		IP address	0. 0. 0. 0	Device status 0	
-	2	Common address	1 [D, 65535]	•	~
Onsite Test	Connect Device 55	Address	1 [1, 247]	0	
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>				0	
Device Mgmt.				p 🗢	
Connect Device	3 Add Devices			9 🗢	
Device List	Add Devices			в 🗢	
				7 🔹	
Export Param.	8 50KT COM1-146)	_	Add Devices Close	5 <b>•</b>	
Clear Alarm	Auto. Search Add Devices Remove	e Devices 🔹 Auto Assiç	n Address Import Config. Export Config		

IL04J00012

Parameter	Description
Device Type	The value can be <b>IEC104 Device 1</b> to <b>IEC104 Device</b> <b>5</b> .
	Select a value based on the imported configuration file. For example, if <b>iec104_equip_custom_1.cfg</b> is imported, select <b>IEC104 Device 1</b> .
IP address	Set this parameter to the IP address of the IEC104 device.
Common address	Set this parameter to the common address of the IEC104 device.
Address	Set this parameter to the communications address of the IEC104 device.

**Step 3** Set device monitoring parameters and click **Submit**.





IL04J00013

Tab	Function	Description
Running Info.	View the running information about the custom device.	N/A
Teleindication	View the device status, such as the switch status.	N/A
Telemetering	View the real-time analog data of the device, such as the voltage.	N/A
Telecontrol	Set the status control parameters, such as the parameters for turning on or off switches.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.
Teleadjust	Set analog parameters, for example, set voltage protection parameters.	Set the parameters on the tab page as required.

----End

# 6.3.24 Setting Parameters for Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center

#### Context

The SmartLogger can be connected to the poverty alleviation monitoring center in either of the following modes:

- Method 1: The SmartLogger connects to the poverty alleviation monitoring center through the FusionSolar hosting cloud. Method 1 (recommended): Use the FusionSolar hosting cloud to import the PV plant information configuration package provided by the poverty alleviation monitoring center to the SmartLogger.
- Method 2: The SmartLogger directly connects to the poverty alleviation monitoring center. Method 2: Based on the PV plant information configuration package provided by the poverty alleviation monitoring center,

choose **Settings** > **Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center** and set the parameters of the SmartLogger poverty alleviation monitoring center. Internet Explorer 8 is used as an example.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set parameters for the poverty alleviation monitoring center and click Submit.



#### Figure 6-79 Poverty alleviation monitoring center

IL03J00019

Parameter		Setting Description
Basic Information	Server	Set this parameter to the address of the poverty alleviation monitoring center server.
	Port	Set this parameter to the port number of the poverty alleviation monitoring center server.
	User Name	Configure the power station
	Password	information package based on the power station
	Device SN:	information provided by the poverty alleviation
	PV plant ID	monitoring center.
	This object indicates the name of a CA certificate file.	
Forwarding table	Solar inverter	

----End

# 6.3.25 Smart Tracking Algorithm

#### Context

- Before using the smart tracking algorithm, check whether the plant meets the requirements for using this function based on the onsite smart tracking algorithm delivery checklist, and check whether the Modbus protocol versions between the plant networking devices are compatible.
- The smart tracking algorithm can be configured only after a license is purchased and loaded.
- For details about how to load a license, see **7.4.6 Managing Licenses**.

#### Procedure

After the trackers are commissioned during onsite delivery, their parameters can be intelligently controlled by the smart tracking algorithm.

 Choose Settings > Smart Tracking Algorithm, set Tracker working mode to Automatic and Smart tracking algorithm to Enable. Then, the smart tracking algorithm automatically adjusts tracker parameters such as the angle based on sunlight to maximize energy yield.

#### Figure 6-80 Smart tracking algorithm parameters

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over Vie	ew Monitoring Query	Settings	1 Settings		
🛚 User Param.	Basic Parameters			Je start sta		
Comm. Param.		Tracker working mode	Automatic	*		
Power Adjustment	Smart tracking algorithm		Disable	*		
	Azimuth control upper limit		30.00		° [0.00, 89.00]	
<ul> <li>Remote Shutdown</li> </ul>	Azimuth control lower limit		-30.00		° [-89.00, 0.00]	
° DI		Space between trackers	5.00		m[0.00, 100.00]	
Marry Smart Tracking Algorithm		Width of trackers	2.00		m[0.00, 100.00]	
• Smart 1	Tacking Algorithm	PV array longitude	120.00		° [-180.00, 180.00]	
		PV array latitude	25.00		° [-60.00, 60.00]	
<ul> <li>Other Parameters</li> </ul>		Advance	d Settings Submit	Clear Tracker Faults	Self-test	

# 6.4 Power Grid Scheduling

# 6.4.1 Power Adjustment Description

According to standard requirements, the SmartLogger can reliably adjust power for the connected solar inverters in real time to ensure that the plant can respond to requirements of the power grid company in a timely manner.

#### NOTICE

- To ensure that the SmartLogger will deliver scheduling commands to the connected solar inverters, you must select the active or reactive power control mode before adjusting the active or reactive power for a PV plant.
- If Active power control mode is set to No limit or Reactive power control mode is set to No output, the SmartLogger does not send scheduling commands to the connected solar inverters.

# 6.4.2 Setting Active Power Control

If the PV plant has requirements of power limitation, the power grid scheduling personnel should limit the active power or disable all the active power for the PV plant, that is, to enable the active power derating mode.

- Step 1 Choose Monitoring > SUN2000/PCS > Running Param. > Power Adjustment. On the displayed page, check that Remote power schedule is set to Enable.
- **Step 2** Set the parameters for active power control and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-81 Active power control



----End

#### **No Limit**

Parameter	Description
Active power control mode	If this parameter is set to <b>Unlimited</b> , the inverter operates at full load, and the Smart PCS limits the power based on the energy storage control policy.

#### **DI Active Scheduling**

1. Set DI active scheduling parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-82 DI active scheduling

🛚 User Param.	Active power o	ontrol					3	
🛚 Comm. Param.			Active	power control mode	DI active sci	heduling	DI active scheduling	
Power Adjustment			Remote comm	unication scheduling	Start			J
				DI3	DI4	Percentag. %)		
Active Power Control Reactive Power Control	2	<b>D</b>				100	4	
Export Limitation	Active	Power (	ontrol			60	Start	
Smart Reactive Power				×.		30		
DRM	□ 4				V	0		
Remote Shutdown								
O DI								
Alarm Output	1							
Smart Tracking Algorithm								
Other Parameters								

IL04J00027

#### NOTICE

- When setting this function, ensure that the user-defined DI port is not occupied. Otherwise, the setting will fail.
- When setting this function, ensure that the SmartLogger is correctly connected to a ripple control receiver. (In Germany and some other European areas, a Ripple Control Receiver is used to convert a power grid scheduling signal to a dry contact signal, in which a dry contact is needed.)
- When both **Remote communication scheduling** and **DI** are enabled, the control with a lower active power percentage value is preferentially responded.

Parameter	Description
Active power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>DI active scheduling</b> .
Remote communication scheduling	Set this parameter to <b>Start</b> , <b>DI active scheduling</b> and Remote communication scheduling work at the same time.
DI NOTE DI parameters include DI1, DI2, DI3, DI4, and Percentage(%).	<ul> <li>Sixteen levels are supported for the active power derating percentage.</li> <li>"√" indicates a low level. When the four DI ports of the SmartLogger are connected, the ports are low-level ports. When not connected, the ports are high-level ports.</li> <li>The percentage levels of DI1–DI4 should differ from each other. Otherwise, an abnormal command will be generated.</li> <li>If the actual input DI signal is inconsistent with that configured on the WebUI, the SmartLogger controls the solar inverter to work at full load and the Abnormal Active Schedule alarm is raised.</li> </ul>

#### Percentage Fixed-Value Limitation (Open Loop)

The SmartLogger provides simplified active power percentage configuration as well as power control automation, that is, to automatically adjust the active power derating percentage in different periods of a day.

Parameter	Description
Active power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Percentage fixed-value</b> <b>limitation (open loop)</b> to control the maximum output power of the solar inverter by time segment.

Parameter	Description
Start time	If the solar inverter needs to run with specified
Percentage(%)	maximum power in certain periods of a day, add setting records based on site requirements.
	When multiple time points are set, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for the time point that is earlier than and the closest to the current system time. For example, if you add 00:00:00 and 12:00:00 on the WebUI and the current system current is 14:30:00, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for 12:00:00.

#### **Remote Communication Scheduling**

The management system or independent power adjustment device sends scheduling commands over the communications port that works with Modbus-TCP or IEC104, without the need of user configuration or operation. The SmartLogger can automatically switch between scheduling modes and send scheduling commands.

Parameter	Description
Active power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Remote communication</b> scheduling.
	The SmartLogger parses the scheduling command delivered by the upper-layer management system to valid instruction data that can be identified by the solar inverters in the PV plant and delivers the data to all solar inverters connected to the SmartLogger.
	As the <b>Remote communication scheduling</b> mode has a higher priority, the SmartLogger automatically changes <b>Active power control mode</b> to <b>Remote</b> <b>communication scheduling</b> after receiving a scheduling command from the upper-layer management system.

Parameter	Description
Schedule strategy	<ul> <li>The value can be Disable, Strategy 1, or Strategy 2.</li> <li>Disable: The SmartLogger controls the solar inverter to work at full load and will not receive scheduling commands sent by the management system.</li> <li>Strategy 1: Open-loop scheduling policy. That is, the SmartLogger evenly allocates the power value from the scheduling and delivers the average value to each solar inverter, which then operates with the specific power. The adjustment value delivered by the SmartLogger is constant. If Adjustment coefficient is set, the power value will be sent to the solar inverter after being multiplied by the preset coefficient.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Strategy 2: The customized function is provided for a specific power plant. Set Overshoot, Adjustment period, and Adjustment deadband based on the scheduling requirements of the power plant.</li> <li>Overshoot: Indicates the maximum overshoot percentage during adjustment. If a PV plant cannot reach the preset target value due to factors such as insufficient sunlight, the set target value is the current value plus the overshoot.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Adjustment period: Indicates the time required from adjustment instruction delivery, solar inverter response to the instruction, to the detection of the preceding actions by the SmartLogger.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Adjustment deadband: Indicates the percentage of the adjustment deviation value to the rated output capacity. In the adjustment deadband, strategy 2 does not deliver control instructions but still detects the deviation in real time.</li> </ul>
Shutdown upon communication exceptions	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger shuts down solar inverters when the communication between the SmartLogger and the scheduling background is interrupted and the duration of communication interruption exceeds the value specified by <b>Time for communication exception</b> <b>detection</b> .

Parameter	Description
Time for communication exception detection	If the duration of communication interruption between the SmartLogger and the scheduling background exceeds the value specified by <b>Time for</b> <b>communication exception detection</b> , the communication between the SmartLogger and the scheduling background is abnormal.
Automatic startup upon communication recovery	Allows a solar inverter to be automatically started if the communication recovers after an exception.

#### Grid connection with limited power (kW)

#### NOTICE

- You are advised to choose **Settings** > **Grid connection with limited power** and enable the grid connection with limited power function.
- To enable this function, you need to set power meter, inverter, and grid connection with limited power parameters. This section describes how to set grid connection with limited power parameters.
- Before setting the parameters, ensure that a power meter has been connected to the SmartLogger.

Parameter	Description
Active power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Grid connection with limited power (kW)</b> .
Start control	When this parameter is set to <b>Yes</b> , the power limiting function takes effect.
Electric meter power direction	When the inverter has no output power, set this parameter to <b>Positive</b> if the active power reading of the power meter is positive. Otherwise, set this parameter to <b>Reverse</b> .
Limitation mode	<ul> <li>Total power: controls the total power at the grid- tied point to limit the power fed to the power grid.</li> <li>Single-phase power: controls the power of each phase at the grid-tied point to limit the power fed to the power grid.</li> </ul>

#### Step 1 Set export limitation parameters and click Submit.

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid feed-in power	Indicates the maximum power that the inverter can feed into the power grid. Suggestion: Set this parameter based on the export limitation threshold allowed by the power grid company.
Power lowering adjustment period	Specifies the period for lowering the inverter output power.
Maximum protection time	Specifies the maximum duration from the time when the SmartLogger detects backflow to the time when the inverter output power reaches 0. Suggestion: Set this parameter based on the maximum backflow duration allowed by the power grid company.
Power raising threshold	When the power supply from the grid reaches this threshold, the inverters start to raise their output power. The recommended value of this parameter is 1% to 2% of Pn, where Pn is the total rated output power of inverters and can be queried on the overview page of the SmartLogger.
Fail-safe power threshold	Inverter output power percentage is controlled by the SmartLogger when communication between the SmartLogger and the power meter is abnormal.
Switch-off with 0% power limit	Specifies whether the DO port is allowed to control switch-off.
Switch-off control port	Set this parameter to the DO port that controls switch-off.
Switch-on control port	Set this parameter to the DO port that controls switch-on.
Switch-off state feedback port	Set this parameter to the DI port that reports the switch-off status.
Switch-on state feedback port	Set this parameter to the DI port that reports the switch-on status.

- **Step 2** Verify that the SmartLogger can remotely turn on and off circuit breakers in scenarios with circuit breakers.
  - Click **Switch off** and check that the circuit breaker is switched off properly.
  - Click **Switch on** and check that the circuit breaker is switched on properly.

----End

# Remote Output Control

**Step 1** Synchronize the clock source of the server.

Path	Parameter	Description
Settings > User	Clock source	Set this parameter to <b>NTP</b> .
Param. > Date&Time	Server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of the server for time synchronization.
	NTP synchronization test	You can click this button to check the time synchronization status.

Step 2	Set remote	output coi	ntrol parameters	5.

Path	Parameter	Description
Settings > Active Power	Active power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Remote output</b> control.
Control	Control area	Set this parameter to the area where the remote output control function is used. To enable the function in some areas, the license needs to be imported and enabled.
	Output control duration	Set this parameter to the time required for the solar inverter to change its output power from 0% to 100% or from 100% to 0%.
	PV plant ID	Set this parameter to the PV plant ID.
	Remote output control server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of the server.
	Enable certificate	Determine whether to import and enable a certificate based on the actual situation.

Path	Parameter	Description
	Selling surplus power	• <b>Disable</b> : The output power of a PV plant is controlled based on the power limit for grid scheduling issued by the power company. The output power of the PV plant cannot exceed the active power scheduling value issued by the power company.
		• Enable: When the load power is less than the remote output control, the inverter output is determined by the remote output control command. Power can be bought or sold at the grid-connection point. When the load power is greater than the remote output control, power cannot be sold at the grid-connection point.
	PV module capacity	Set this parameter to the capacity of PV modules connected to the PV plant.
	Plant AC capacity	Set this parameter to the AC capacity of the restricted power that is fed into the power grid from the PV plant.

#### **NOTE**

- If the connection between the SmartLogger and the server is abnormal, obtain the output control file in .data format from the website of the power company and import the file.
- After the SmartLogger connects to the server, you can export the relevant file.
- ----End

### 6.4.3 Setting Reactive Power Control

Large-scale PV plants are required to adjust the voltage at the grid-connection point. Power grid scheduling personnel enable a PV plant to absorb or add reactive power at the grid-connection point, that is, to enable the reactive power compensation, based on the real-time reactive power transmission status in the power grid.

- Step 1 Choose Monitoring > SUN2000/PCS > Running Param. > Power Adjustment. On the displayed page, check that Remote power schedule is set to Enable.
- Step 2 Set the parameters for reactive power control and click Submit.

#### Figure 6-83 Reactive power control

	Vrol			Settings	
2	10.000	Reactive power control mode	No output	V	
eactive Power Con	trol			incest in	
Active Powe Control					
Reactive Power Control					
Export Limitation					
Smart Reactive Power Co.					
			Submit		



#### **No Output**

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	If the PV plant is not required to adjust the voltage at the grid-connection point or perform reactive power compensation, solar inverters and the Smart PCS can run with pure active power output. In this case, set this parameter to <b>No output</b> .

#### **DI Reactive Scheduling**

1. Set DI reactive scheduling parameters and click **Submit**.

#### Figure 6-84 DI reactive scheduling

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over Vies Settings	English v (())[B] Maintenance
e User Param.	Reactive Power Control	3
• Comm. Param.	Reactive power control mode DI reactive scheduling	DI reactive scheduling
B Power Adjustment	No. M1.DI1 M1.DI2 M1.DI3 M1.DI4 Power factor	
Active Power Control	-0	
Reactive Power Contro-	Reactive Power Control	
Export Limitation		
Smart Reactive Power C.	255 A AAA	
DRM	Add Delete Modify	
Remote Shutdown	Submit	
		IL04J00028

#### NOTICE

- When setting this function, ensure that the user-defined DI port is not occupied. Otherwise, the setting will fail.
- SmartLogger scenario: Before setting this function, ensure that the SmartLogger is properly connected to the Ripple Control Receiver.
- SmartLogger+SmartModule scenario: Before setting this function, ensure that the SmartModule is properly connected to the Ripple Control Receiver.

#### Table 6-7 SmartLogger scenario

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>DI reactive scheduling</b> .
DI NOTE DI parameters include DI1, DI2, DI3, DI4, and Power factor.	<ul> <li>Sixteen levels are supported for power factors.</li> <li>"√" indicates a low level. When the four DI ports of the SmartLogger are connected, the ports are low-level ports. When not connected, the ports are high-level ports.</li> <li>The percentage levels of DI1–DI4 should differ from each other. Otherwise, an abnormal command is generated.</li> <li>If the actual input DI signal is inconsistent with</li> </ul>
	• If the actual input Disignal is inconsistent with that configured on the WebUI, the SmartLogger controls the solar inverter to work at full power and the Abnormal Reactive Schedule alarm is raised.

#### Table 6-8 SmartLogger+SmartModule scenario

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>DI reactive scheduling</b> .
DI NOTE The DI parameters include M1.DI1, M1.DI2, M1.DI3, M1.DI4, and Percentage(%).	<ul> <li>Supports 16 levels of percentages.</li> <li>"√" indicates a low level. When the four DI ports of the SmartModule are connected, the ports are low-level ports. When not connected, the ports are high-level ports.</li> <li>The percentage levels of M1.DI1 to M1.DI4 should differ from each other. Otherwise, an exception will occur during command parsing. If the actual input DI signal is inconsistent with the section of the Makel and the Makel.</li> </ul>
	that configured on the WebUI, the SmartLogger controls the solar inverters to work at full load and generates the <b>Abnormal Reactive Schedule</b> alarm.

#### D NOTE

- Before connecting the SmartModule to the SmartLogger, if **DI reactive scheduling** has been configured for the DI port and the scheduling signal needs to be connected to the SmartModule, delete the DI configuration and reconfigure it.
- In the scenario where the SmartLogger and SmartModule are combined, if the SmartModule is removed and the scheduling signal needs to be connected to the SmartLogger, delete the DI configuration and reconfigure it.

#### **Reactive Power Fix Control**

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	If the PV array is required to generate constant reactive power at a specified time, set this parameter to <b>Reactive power fix control</b> .
Start time	If the solar inverter is required to run with specified maximum power in certain periods of a day, add setting records based on site requirements.
Reactive power (kVar)	
	When multiple time points are set, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for the time point that is earlier than and the closest to the current system time. For example, if you add 00:00:00 and 12:00:00 on the WebUI and the current system current is 14:30:00, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for 12:00:00.

#### Power Factor Fix Control

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	If the PV plant is required to generate a constant power factor at the grid-connection point and the solar inverter is required to adjust the real-time reactive power based on the preset power factor, set this parameter to <b>Power factor fix control</b> .
Start time	If the solar inverter is required to run with a specified power factor in certain periods of a day, add setting records based on site requirements. When multiple time points are set, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for the time point that is earlier than and the closest to the current system time. For example, if you add 00:00:00 and 12:00:00 on the WebUI and the current system current is 14:30:00, the solar inverter will run with the maximum power specified for 12:00:00.
Power factor	

#### Q-U Characteristic Curve

If you do not need the SmartLogger to send remote reactive power control commands, you can configure the characteristic curve as a substitute. The SmartLogger delivers the values configured for the characteristic curve to the solar inverter, which then operates according to the configuration. The SmartLogger no longer adjusts the values.
# NOTICE

Configure the characteristic curve under instructions from professionals to ensure that the solar inverter works properly.

The Q-U characteristic curve control mode is to dynamically adjust the ratio Q/S of output reactive power to apparent power in accordance with the ratio U/Un(%) of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

Parameter	Description			
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Q-U characteristic curve</b> .			
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid-connection point.			
Trigger power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve takes effect only when the actual output active power of the solar inverter is greater than the specified value.			
Exit power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve becomes invalid when the actual output active power of the inverter is less than the specified value.			
Limit value for minimum PF	Limits the actual minimum PF when the Q-U characteristic curve takes effect.			
Characteristic curve points	Specifies the number of points on the characteristic curve. The characteristic curve supports a maximum of 10			
U/Un(%)	valid points. When configuring the curve, ensure that the U/Un(%)			
Q/S	value of a point is greater than the U/Un(%) value of the previous point. Otherwise, the message indicating invalid input will be displayed.			

# cosφ-P/Pn Characteristic Curve

If you do not need the SmartLogger to send remote reactive power control commands, you can configure the characteristic curve as a substitute. The SmartLogger delivers the values configured for the characteristic curve to the solar inverter, which then operates according to the configuration. The SmartLogger no longer adjusts the values.

# NOTICE

Configure the characteristic curve under instructions from professionals to ensure that the solar inverter works properly.

The cos $\phi$ -P/Pn characteristic curve control mode is to dynamically adjust the power factor cos $\phi$  in accordance with the P/Pn (%) based on the VDE-4105 and BDEW German standards.

Parameter	Description			
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>cosφ-P/Pn characteristic curve</b> .			
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid-connection point.			
Characteristic curve points	Specifies the number of points on the characteristic curve. The characteristic curve supports a maximum of 10 valid points.			
U/Un(%) cosφ	When configuring the curve, ensure that the P/Pn(%) value of a point is greater than the P/Pn(%) value of the previous point. Otherwise, the message indicating invalid input will be displayed.			

# Q-U Hysteresis Curve (CEI0-16)

If you do not need the SmartLogger to send remote reactive power control commands, you can configure the characteristic curve as a substitute. The SmartLogger delivers the values configured for the characteristic curve to the solar inverter, which then operates according to the configuration. The SmartLogger no longer adjusts the values.

# NOTICE

Configure the characteristic curve under instructions from professionals to ensure that the solar inverter works properly.

The Q-U hysteresis curve (CEI0-16) control mode is the Italian standard CEI0-16 version of the Q-U characteristic curve. It dynamically adjusts the output reactive power of the solar inverter in accordance with the ratio of the actual voltage to the rated voltage. The final value should be in the form of Q/S.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Q-U hysteresis curve(CEI0-16)</b> .
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid-connection point.

Parameter	Description			
Trigger power percentage	Under a specific grid code, after you set this parameter, the characteristic curve takes effect only when the actual output active power of the solar inverter is greater than the preset value.			
Exit power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve becomes invalid when the actual output active power of the inverter is less than the specified value.			
Limit value for minimum PF	Limits the actual minimum PF when the Q-U characteristic curve takes effect.			
U/Un(%) Q/S	When configuring the curve, ensure that the U/Un(%) value of a point is greater than the U/Un(%) value of the previous point. Otherwise, the message indicating invalid input will be displayed.			
	When configuring the curve, ensure that the Q/S values at points A and B are the same and set in sequence, and that the Q/S values at points C and D are the same and set in sequence. Otherwise, a message indicating invalid input is displayed.			

# **Remote Communication Scheduling**

The management system or independent power adjustment device sends scheduling commands over the communications port that works with Modbus-TCP or IEC104, without the need of user configuration or operation. The SmartLogger can automatically switch between scheduling modes and send scheduling commands.

Parameter	Description			
Reactive power control mode	As the <b>Remote communication scheduling</b> mode has a higher priority, the SmartLogger automatically changes <b>Reactive power control mode</b> to <b>Remote</b> <b>communication scheduling</b> after receiving a scheduling command from the upper-layer management system.			
	If this parameter is set to <b>Remote communication</b> <b>scheduling</b> , the SmartLogger parses the scheduling command delivered by the upper-layer management system to valid instruction data that can be identified by the solar inverters in the PV plant and delivers the data to all solar inverters connected to the SmartLogger.			

# Power Factor Closed-Loop Control (Old Policy)

### NOTICE

Before setting this parameter, ensure that the power meter is correctly connected to the SmartLogger.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Power factor closed-loop</b> control (old policy).
Target power factor	Specifies the target value for the adjustment power factor of the power meter.
Adjustment period	Specifies the interval for sending adjustment commands by the SmartLogger.
Adjustment deadband	Specifies the adjustment power factor precision. <b>NOTICE</b> This parameter is valid only when the power factor of the power meter is greater than 0.9.

# Power Factor Closed-Loop Control

To improve the revenue, a distributed PV plant needs to reduce or avoid the power factor surcharge by performing distributed reactive power compensation. To enable the function, set the related parameters.

# NOTICE

- You are advised to choose **Settings** > **Smart Reactive Power Compensation** to enable smart reactive power compensation.
- Before setting the parameters, ensure that the license for smart reactive power compensation has been loaded on the Maintenance > License Management page.
- Before setting the parameters, ensure that a power meter has been connected to the SmartLogger.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Power factor closed-loop control</b> .

Parameter	Description			
Electric meter power direction	When the solar inverter has no output power, set this parameter to <b>Positive</b> if the active power displayed or the meter is positive. Otherwise, set this parameter to <b>Reverse</b> . After the setting is complete, you can check the power direction of the power meter if you are not sure about it.			
Power meter	Set this parameter to <b>Smart meter</b> .			
Target power factor	Specifies the target value for the adjustment power factor of the power meter. The target value should be larger than the appraisal value of the PV plant power factor.			
Adjustment period	Specifies the interval for sending adjustment commands by the SmartLogger.			
Adjustment deadband	Specifies the adjustment power factor precision. <b>NOTICE</b> This parameter is valid only when the power factor of the power meter is greater than 0.9.			
Reactive compensation delay	Specifies the delay time for starting the distributed power factor compensation if the current power factor is lower than the target power factor.			

# NOTICE

When the SmartLogger receives a remote reactive power scheduling command from the PV plant, it automatically changes **Reactive power control mode** to **Remote communication scheduling**. If power factor closed-loop control is required, set **Reactive power control mode** to **Power factor closed-loop control** and set the target power factor correctly.

# **PF-U Characteristic Curve**

If the remote reactive power control command is not available, you can configure the characteristic curve as a substitute. After the SmartLogger delivers the values configured for the characteristic curve to inverters or Smart PCSs, which then operates according to the configuration. The SmartLogger does not adjust the values.

# NOTICE

Configure the characteristic curve under instructions from professionals to ensure that the inverter works properly.

In the control mode of the PF-U characteristic curve, the inverter dynamically adjusts the PF at the device port based on U/Un(%) (the ratio of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage).

Parameter	Description			
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>PF-U characteristic curve</b> .			
Characteristic curve points	<ul> <li>Specifies the number of points on the characteristic curve.</li> <li>The characteristic curve supports a maximum of 10 valid points.</li> </ul>			
U/Un(%) PF	When configuring the curve, ensure that the U/Un(%) value of a point is greater than that of the previous point. Otherwise, the "Invalid input" message will be displayed.			

# **Q-P Characteristic Curve**

If the remote reactive power control command is not available, you can configure the characteristic curve as a substitute. The SmartLogger delivers the values configured for the characteristic curve to inverters, which then operates according to the configuration. The SmartLogger does not adjust the values.

# NOTICE

Configure the characteristic curve under instructions from professionals to ensure that the inverter works properly.

In the control mode of the Q-P characteristic curve, the inverter adjusts Q/Pn (the ratio of the output reactive power to the rated power) based on P/Pn (the ratio of the current active power to the rated power).

Parameter	Description			
Reactive power control mode	Set this parameter to <b>Q-P characteristic curve</b> .			
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid-connection point.			
Characteristic curve points	<ul> <li>Specifies the number of points on the characteristic curve.</li> <li>The characteristic curve supports a maximum of 10</li> </ul>			
	valid points.			
P/Pn	When configuring the curve, ensure that the P/Pn value of a point is greater than that of the previous			

Parameter	Description
Q/Pn	point. Otherwise, the "Invalid input" message will be displayed.

# **6.4.4 Setting Export Limitation Parameters**

# Context

When the PV and energy storage plant generates power for self-consumption, countercurrent may feed into the power grid if the loads cannot consume all the power. In this case, you can set the export limitation parameters on the WebUI to prevent countercurrent.

• Scenario without a circuit breaker: The reverse current feeding into the power grid can be eliminated by sending a command from the SmartLogger to adjust the inverter/Smart PCS output power.



Figure 6-85 Network diagram (without a circuit breaker)

Scenario with a circuit breaker: When the reverse current feeding into the power grid cannot be eliminated by sending a command from the SmartLogger to adjust the inverter/Smart PCS output power, and the Maximum protection time is exceeded, the SmartLogger drives the relay to switch off the circuit breaker by controlling the DO port. When the DI port detects that the circuit breaker is open, the DO port and relay on the SmartLogger will be switched off, and the SmartLogger will restore to the initial state.

# **NOTE**

Connect the DO ports in series to the 12 V power supply loop of the relay coils. You are advised to use the 12 V power output port on the SmartLogger to power the relay coils. You can also prepare a 12 V power supply.



### Figure 6-86 Network diagram (with a circuit breaker)

# 

In the scenario with a circuit breaker, place the power supply of the SmartLogger before the circuit breaker to avoid the SmartLogger power-off after the DO switches off the circuit breaker.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Set parameters as prompted. For details, click **Help** on the page.

**NOTE** 

- Click **Previous** and **Next** as required.
- For details about the running parameters of power meters, see **6.3.18.2 Setting Modbus-RTU Power Meter Parameters**.

User Param. Power Meter I morter: Export Limitation Parameters Parameters Power Meter Running Parameters Power Meter Running Parameters Nam Output Broat Trecking Algorithm Broat Trecking Algorithm	Enspire	Deployment Wizard	Over View Monitoring Query	Settings	1 Settings	English v (@)
Active Power Control Limitation Prover Peport Limitation Prover Peport Limitation Prover Peport Limitation Prover Peport Limitation Perover Perover Meter Running Parameters Power Meter Running Parameters Perover Meter Running Information Perover Meter Runnin		Power Meter Inverter E	xport Limitation			
Add/Weiter Running Information     Poref     OMI     V       Port Limitation     Build rat     960     V       Smart Ractive Power     Build rat     960     V       Did     Smart Ractive Power     Build rat     960     V       Smart Ractive Power     Status Power     I     V     V       Power Meter Running Parameters     Add Device     V     V     V       Power Meter Running Parameters     Device     Meerer COMI-1)     V     V       Current change ratio     Guild Intelligent Power Meter Type     Meerer COMI-1)     V     V       Other Parameters     Current change ratio     I     I     I     I       Obvier Status     Meerer CoMI-1)     V     V     I     V       Intelligent Power Meter Running Information     Unit     I     I     I     V       Intervier Unit Intelligent Power Parameters     V     I	Power Adjustment	2	]			Help
Baud rame     900       Smart Ractive Power     Pury       DRM			Port	COM1	~	
Marc     Parmy     None       Band Reactive Poors (Lipped)     Stop Bits     I       DRA     Address     I       DRA     Poors Meter Running Parameters     Address       Poors Meter Running Information     Meter (CMI-1)     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Other Parameters     Voltage change ratio     Stop Bits       Output     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Other Parameters     Voltage change ratio     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Object     Stop Bits     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Meter (COMI-1)     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Meter (COMI-1)     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information     Intelligent Poors Meter Running Information       Inter (COMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     NA       Meter (CMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     NA     V       Inter (CMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     NA     V       Inter (CMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     NA     V       Inter (CMI-1)     Inter (CMI-1)     NA     V			Baud rate			
DM     Image: Stop is in the stop is in			Parity	None		
Marma to shutdown     Image: State Running Parameters     Image: State Running Parameters       Name Output	Smart Reactive Power C		Stop Bit	1	×	
Since I and Decision Output     Meter (COMI-1) V       Alarn Output	DRM		Address	1	[1, 247]	
Di     Perer Meaning Parameters       Alam Output               — Unew Meter Running Parameters        Smart Tracking Algorithm               — Intelligent Power Meter Type               — Merc(OLI-1)         Other Parameters               — Intelligent Power Meter Type               — Merc(OLI-1)        Other Parameters               — Oncer Meter Running Information               — Current change ratio                 — Meter usage               — Sport====================================	Remote Shutdown			Add Devices		
Alarm Output     Imedia (COM1-1) ✓       Smart Tracking Algorithm     Imedia (COM1-1) ✓       Other Parameters     Imedia (COM1-1) ✓       Other Parameters     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Other Parameters     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Other Parameters     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Other Running Information     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Order Farameters     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Output     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Output     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Output     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Image (COM1-1) ✓     Image (COM1-1) ✓       Image (COM1-1) ✓<	DI					
Smart Tracking Algorithm     Imitiligent Power Meter Type     Acre4-2296.       Other Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Other Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Current Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Other Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Current Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Current Parameters     Io     Io.01,6555.0.       Verters     Io     Io     Io       Verters     Io     Io     Io       Verters     Verters     Verters       Verters     Verters     Verters       Verters     Verters     NA     Verters       Verters     Verters     Verters     Verters       Verters     Verters     NA     Verters <td>Alarm Output</td> <td>Power Meter Running Parameters</td> <td>Dedu</td> <td>Mana/00141_0</td> <td><b>W</b></td> <td></td>	Alarm Output	Power Meter Running Parameters	Dedu	Mana/00141_0	<b>W</b>	
Other Parameters         Voltage change ratio ID         ID	Smart Tracking Algorithm	1				
Current change ratio       [.0]       D.1, 6535.0.)         Unit       Submit       Current change ratio       Current change ratin       Current change ratin				-		
Meter usage         Expert+import meter           Submit           Dever Meter Running Information           Meter (COM1-1)         BigNalma         Value         Vol           Meter (COM1-1)         BigNalma         NA         Import           Meter (COM1-1)         Main         Main         Import           Import         NA         Import         Import           Import         NA         Import         Import           Import         Main         Main         Import           Import         Import         NA         Import           Import         Main         Na         Import	Other Parameters					
Solution           Power Meter Running Information         Signal Name         Value         Unit           Meter(COM1-1)         Im Police status         NA         Unit           Meter usage         NA         Line voltage between phases A and B         NA         V           Line voltage between phases B and C         NA         V         V           Line voltage between phases C and A         NA         V         V						
Meter(COM1-1)         Signal Name         Value         Unit           Device status         NA            Meter usage         NA            Ine voltage between phases 0 and C         NA         Value           Une voltage between phases C and A         NA         Value						
Device status     NA       Meter usage     NA       Line voltage between phases A and B     V       Line voltage between phases B and C     NA     V       Line voltage between phases C and A     NA     V		Power Meter Running Information				
Meter usage     NA       Line voltage between phases 8 and C     NA     V       Line voltage between phases 2 and A     NA     V       Line voltage between phases C and A     NA     V		Meter(COM1-1) 💙 📋	Signal Name		Value	Unit
Line voltage between phases A and B NA V Line voltage between phases B and C NA V Line voltage between phases C and A NA V			Device status		NA	
Line voltage between phases B and C NA V Line voltage between phases C and A NA V			Meter usage		NA	
Une voltage between phases C and A NA V			Line voltage between phases A and B		NA	v
			Line voltage between phases B and C		NA	v
			Line voltage between phases C and A		NA	

Figure 6-87 Setting export limitation parameters

----End

# 6.4.5 Setting Parameters for Smart Reactive Power Compensation

# Context

The smart reactive power compensation algorithm obtains the power data of the gateway power meter through the SmartLogger, performs intelligent algorithm analysis, adjusts the reactive power output of the solar inverter, optimizes the power factor of the gateway, and reduces or avoids power factor charge to increase the energy yield of the PV plant.

# **NOTE**

- Before setting the parameters, ensure that the solar inverters are connected to the SmartLogger.
- If a power meter is connected to the SmartLogger, the power meter access procedure in the wizard is only used as a check guide. If no power meter is connected to the SmartLogger, add a power meter by following the wizard.
- Before setting the parameters, ensure that the license for smart reactive power compensation has been loaded on the **Maintenance** > License Management page.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Set parameters as prompted. For details, click **Help** on the page.

**Figure 6-88** Setting parameters for smart reactive power compensation (Scenario Selection)

User Param.		~
Comm. Param.	Scenario Selection	
Power Adjustment		0
Active Power Control	Scenario Selection (Detailed steps are displayed after you select a scenario. )	🕑 Help
Reactive Power Control	Smart Reactive Power Compensation	
Export Limitation		
Smart Reactive Power (	Devices that need to be connected Inverter	*
DRM	v	Next

# NOTICE

When the SmartLogger receives a remote reactive power scheduling command from the PV plant, it automatically changes **Reactive power control mode** to **Remote communication scheduling**. If power factor closed-loop control is required, set **Reactive power control mode** to **Power factor closed-loop control** and set the target power factor correctly.

# **NOTE**

For details about the running parameters of power meters, see **6.3.18.2 Setting Modbus-RTU Power Meter Parameters**.

**Figure 6-89** Setting parameters for smart reactive power compensation (Power Meter)

Enspire	Deployment Wizard	Over View Monitoring Query	Settings	1 Set	tings	English til	· (0 E)
🛛 User Param.	<b>0</b> 2					J	^
Comm. Param.	Power Meter Inverter E Parameters	port Limitation Parameters					
- Power Adjustment		)					
		Port	(	-			😮 Help
Reactive Power Co	Export Limitation		COM1 9600	~			
Export Limitation		Baud rate		<b>v</b>			
Smart Reactive Power C		Parity Stop Bit	None 1	~			
DRM		Address	1	[1, 247]			
Remote Shutdown		Address		[1, 247]			_
O DI			Add Devices				
	Power Meter Running Parameters						
<ul> <li>Alarm Output</li> </ul>		Device	Meter(COM1-1)	~			
Smart Tracking Algorithm		Intelligent Power Meter Type	Acrel-PZ96L	*			
Other Parameters		Voltage change ratio	1.0	[0.1, 65535.			
		Current change ratio	1.0	[0.1, 65535.	0]		
		Meter usage	Export+import met	el			
			Submit				
	Power Meter Running Information						
	Meter(COM1-1) 💙 📋	Signal Name			Value	Un	it
		Device status			NA		^
		Meter usage			NA		
		Line voltage between phases A and B			NA	v	
		Line voltage between phases B and C			NA	v	
		Line voltage between phases C and A			NA	V	Ť
							Next

----End

# 6.4.6 Setting DRM Parameters

# Context

According to an Australian standard, the inverters must comply with demand response modes (DRM).



# Figure 6-90 Wiring diagram for the DRM function



Mode	Corresponding Port on the SmartLogger	Requirements	Remarks
DRM0	AI2-AI4	<ul> <li>When S0 is turned on, the inverters shut down.</li> <li>When S0 is turned off, the inverters are connected to the power grid.</li> </ul>	N/A
DRM5	DI1	When S5 is turned on, the inverters do not output active power.	When two or more DRM modes are
DRM6	DI2	When S6 is turned on, the output active power of the inverters does not exceed 50% of the rated power.	used at the same time, the strictest requirement must be met.
DRM7	DI3	When S7 is turned on, the output active power of the inverters does not exceed 75% of the rated power, and the inverters consume the maximum reactive power.	
DRM8	DI4	When S8 is turned on, the output active power of inverters recovers. <b>NOTE</b> The inverters output active power based on the percentage set on the SmartLogger.	

# Procedure

- Step 1 Click Settings and ensure that Active Power Control Mode is set to No limit, Reactive Power Control Mode is set to No output, and connection port for Remote Shutdown is set to No.
- **Step 2** Set DRM parameters and click **Submit**.

Figure 6-91 Setting DRM parameters



IL04J00015

Parameter	Description
connection port	Set the parameter to the AI port for DRM signals.
Startup current range	If the current of the AI port is within the setting range, inverters are turned on. Otherwise, inverters are turned off.
Power Control	Set DI parameters based on the DRM requirements.

----End

# 6.4.7 Setting Remote Shutdown

# 6.4.7.1 Setting Dry Contact Remote Shutdown

# Context

The SmartLogger has four DI ports, and the OVGR can connect to any DI port. The SmartLogger shuts down the inverter over OVGR signals.



### Figure 6-92 Networking

# NOTICE

When setting this function, ensure that the user-defined DI port is not occupied. Otherwise, the setting will fail.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Set dry contact remote shutdown parameters.

Figure 6-93 Dry contact remote shutdown

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings	English v (@]][5]
User Param.	Dry Contact Remote Shutdown		
Date&Time	Access po		
	Effective dry contact statu		
2	OVGR shutdow		
2 Remote Sh	utdown Cubicle alarm enablin	Disable 💙	
Remote Sh	acdomi	Submit	
	NS Protection Remote Shutdown		
Power Adjustment	Access po	t Al1	
Remote Shutdown		Submit	
© DI			
<ul> <li>Alarm Output</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Smart Tracking Algorithm</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Other Parameters</li> </ul>			

IL04J00010

Parameter	Description
Access port	Set the parameter to the DI port connected to OVGR signals.

Parameter	Description
Effective dry contact status	The value can be <b>Open</b> or <b>Close</b> . <b>NOTE</b> If OVGR shutdown is enabled and this parameter is set to <b>Close</b> , the SmartLogger sends an inverter shutdown command only when the corresponding DI port is in the <b>Close</b> state.
OVGR shutdown	Specifies whether to enable shutdown over OVGR.
Cubicle alarm enabling	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the <b>Abnormal</b> <b>Cubicle</b> alarm is generated when the dry contact signal is effective and the Cubicle is abnormal.

----End

# 6.4.7.2 Setting NS Protection Remote Shutdown

# Context

- The NS protection function is available only in Germany. Choose **Monitoring** > **Running Param.** > **Grid Parameters** and set **Grid code** to **VDE-AR-N-4105**.
- The NS protection device is connected to the AI1 port and 12V power output port. The SmartLogger shuts down the inverter over the voltage change detected at the AI1 port. When the NS protection device is disconnected, the AI1 port voltage is 0 V, and the inverter shuts down. When the NS protection device is connected again, the AI1 port voltage is 12 V, and you need to start the inverter manually.



# Figure 6-94 Networking

# Procedure

1. Set NS protection remote shutdown parameters.

# Figure 6-95 NS protection remote shutdown

Enspire	Deployment Wiz	ard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings M-	1 Settings	English ~ (@][ <del>]</del> )
User Param.	Dry Contact Remote Shutdo	wn			
Date&Time		Access port	No	~	
		Effective dry contact status	Open	$\checkmark$	
		OVGR shutdown	Disable	~	
Remote Sh	utdown	Cubicle alarm enabling	Disable	~	
Hernote Sh	ataomi		Submit		
Power Adjustme t	NS Protection Remote Shute	down			
- V		Access port	Al1	$\checkmark$	
Remote Shutdown			Submit		
© DI					
<ul> <li>Alarm Output</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>Smart Tracking Algorithm</li> </ul>					
• Other Parameters					
					IL04J00010

Parameter	Description
Access port	Set the parameter to Al1 port connected to Al signals. The SmartLogger shuts down the inverter over the voltage change detected at the A1 port.

- 2. Set the protocol type of the RS485 communications parameters. **Protocol** of the COM1 port is set to **Modbus** by default, and that of the COM2 port should be set to **Modbus-Control**. Set **Baud rate**, **Parity**, **Stop bit**, **Start address**, and **End address** based on the actual situation.
  - a. If only one inverter is connected to the SmartLogger, connect the COM1 port on the SmartLogger to the RS485-1 port on the inverter, and connect the COM2 port on the SmartLogger to the RS485-2 port on the inverter.
  - b. If inverters are cascaded, connect the COM1 port on the SmartLogger to the RS485-1 port on the inverter, and connect the COM2 port on the SmartLogger to the RS485-2 port on the inverter. Connect the RS485-1 and RS485-2 ports on one inverter to the RS485-1 and RS485-2 ports on the other inverter, respectively.

### D NOTE

Because there are many types of inverters, the RS485-1 port may be named RS485\_1, 485B1, or 485A1. The RS485-2 port may be named RS485\_2, 485B2, or 485A2.

# Figure 6-96 Setting RS485 parameters

Enspire	Deployme	ent Wizard Over View	M	onitoring Query So	ettings	1 Se	ttings				English	~ (0E) A0 10 91)
🛚 User Param.	R5485							J				
Comm. Param.	RS485	Protocol		Baud rate	Parity		Stop Bit		Start ad	idress	End addr	ess
Wireless Network	COM1	Modbus	~	9600	None	~	1	~	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
Wired Network	COM2	Modbus-Control	~	9600 🗸	None	~	1	×	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
R5485	COM3	Modbus	~	9600 🗸	None	~	1	~	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
Managemen	M1.COM1	Modbus	~	9600 💌	None	~	1	~	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
Modbus TC	M1.COM2	Modbus	~	9600 💌	None	~	1	~	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
Moubus IC	M1.COM3	Modbus	$\checkmark$	9600 🗸	None	~	1	~	1	[1, 247]	247	[1, 247]
2				Su	bmit							
RS485 ¥ Night Communication Settings												
	😂 Records											
												L03J00082

# **7** Device Maintenance

# 7.1 Routine Maintenance

- Ensure that the SmartLogger is free from strong electromagnetic interference.
- Ensure that the SmartLogger is away from heat sources.
- Ensure that the heat dissipation holes are not blocked.
- Regularly clean the SmartLogger.
- Regularly check that cables are secured.

# 7.2 Troubleshooting

No.	Fault	Cause	Suggestions
1	The SmartLogge r cannot be powered on.	<ol> <li>The DC output power cable for the power adapter is not connected the 12V IN port of the SmartLogger.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Connect the DC output power cable for the power adapter to the 12V IN port of the SmartLogger.</li> </ol>
		2. The power cable is not connected to the AC power input port of the power adapter.	2. Check that the power cable is connected to the AC power input port of the power adapter.
		3. The AC input power cable is not connected to the AC socket.	3. Check that the power cable is connected to the AC socket.
		4. The power adapter is faulty.	4. Replace the power adapter.
		5. The SmartLogger is faulty.	5. Contact the dealer or Huawei technical support.

No.	Fault	Cause	Suggestions
2	The SmartLogge r cannot find any device.	<ol> <li>The COM ports are not connected to devices, or the cables are loose, disconnected, or reversely connected.</li> <li>The RS485 communications parameters are not correctly set, and the solar inverter address is beyond the search range preset on the SmartLogger.</li> <li>The devices that cannot be</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the RS485 cable connection. If the cable is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Check the RS485 communications parameter settings. Ensure that the baud rate and communication address are set correctly and that the solar inverter address is within</li> </ol>
		<ul><li>detected automatically, such as the EMI and power meter, are not manually added.</li><li>4. There are devices with duplicate addresses.</li><li>5. The network port does not connect to any devices or the network cables are loose.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>the search range of the SmartLogger.</li> <li>3. Manually add the devices that cannot be detected automatically, such as the EMI and power meter.</li> <li>4. Addresses are automatically assigned to all devices to ensure that no duplicate address exists. Then restart the automatic search.</li> <li>5. Check the network cable connection. If the cable is loose, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>6. Contact the dealer or Huawei technical support.</li> </ul>
3	The communicat ion for MBUS networking failed.	<ol> <li>The solar inverter and SmartLogger do not support MBUS.</li> <li>The AC power cable is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected.</li> <li>The upstream circuit breaker for the AC power cable is turned off.</li> <li>In MBUS networking, Built-in MBUS or Networking is set to Disable.</li> <li>The SmartLogger is faulty.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check whether the solar inverter and SmartLogger support MBUS.</li> <li>Check the AC power cable. If it is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Check that the upstream circuit breaker for the AC power cable is turned on.</li> <li>Set Built-in MBUS and Networking to Enable.</li> <li>Contact the dealer or Huawei technical support.</li> </ol>

No.	Fault	Cause	Suggestions
4	The device status is displayed as disconnecte d on the SmartLogge r.	<ol> <li>The cable between the solar inverter and the SmartLogger is loose or disconnected.</li> <li>The solar inverter is powered off.</li> <li>The baud rate or RS485 address of the solar inverter is changed.</li> <li>The solar inverter is replaced.</li> <li>The solar inverter is removed and not reconnected.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the communications cable and network cable between the device and the SmartLogger. If the cables are loose, reconnect them firmly.</li> <li>Check the solar inverter connection and power on the solar inverter.</li> <li>Check that the baud rate and RS485 address of the solar inverter are set correctly.</li> <li>If any device is replaced, search for the device again or manually add the device.</li> <li>If the device has been removed, perform the <b>Remove Devices</b> operation on the <b>Device Mgmt.</b> page.</li> </ol>
5	The EMI fails in communicat ion.	<ol> <li>The RS485 communications cable between the EMI and the SmartLogger is connected incorrectly, loose, or disconnected.</li> <li>The EMI is not powered on.</li> <li>The EMI and SmartLogger use different RS485 communications parameter settings.</li> <li>The EMI parameters are incorrectly set.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the cable connection. If the cable is loose or disconnected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Power on the EMI.</li> <li>Check that the RS485 communications parameters of the EMI are correctly.</li> <li>Log in to the WebUI and ensure that the EMI parameters are set correctly.</li> </ol>
6	The SmartLogge r cannot communicat e with the managemen t system.	<ol> <li>The SmartLogger is not connected to the PC, or the cable is loose or disconnected.</li> <li>The parameters of the wired or wireless network are incorrectly set.</li> <li>The management system parameters are incorrectly set.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check that the Ethernet port of the SmartLogger is correctly connected to the PC or a router.</li> <li>Check that the parameters of the wired or wireless network are set correctly.</li> <li>Check that the management system parameters are correctly set.</li> </ol>

No.	Fault	Cause	Suggestions
7	The communicat ion for RS485 networking failed.	<ol> <li>The RS485 communications cable is incorrectly connected, loose, or disconnected.</li> <li>The SmartLogger is not powered on.</li> <li>The RS485 communications parameters are incorrectly set.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Terminal block connection: Check that the RS485 communications cable is connected to the correct port of the terminal block.</li> <li>RJ45 network port connection: Check that the RJ45 connector is properly crimped and that each wire is connected to the correct pin.</li> <li>Check that the RS485 ports of other devices are connected to the correct ports of the SmartLogger.</li> <li>Check the RS485 cable connected, or reversely connected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Power on the SmartLogger and its connected device.</li> <li>Check the RS485 communications parameter settings.</li> <li>Contact the dealer or Huawei technical support.</li> </ol>
8	The 4G communicat ion is abnormal.	<ol> <li>The SIM card is not inserted or it is in arrears or damaged.</li> <li>The 4G antenna is not tightened or is damaged.</li> <li>The management system parameters and wireless network parameters are incorrectly set.</li> <li>The SIM card registration failed.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Insert or replace the SIM card.</li> <li>Tighten or replace the 4G antenna.</li> <li>Check that the management system parameters and wireless network parameters are set correctly.</li> <li>Contact the SIM card carrier or Huawei technical support.</li> </ol>

# 7.3 Alarm List

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1100	Active Power Scheduling InstructionMajor4In Dry contact remote control mode of the active power, the four DI ports read 		remote control mode of the active power, the four DI ports read command combinations that are not	<ol> <li>Check that the cables are connected correctly to the DI ports.</li> <li>Access the Dry contact remote control configuration page of the active power and check the mapping table of the DI signal configuration.</li> <li>Contact the power grid company to check that the configurations in the mapping table are complete and meet the requirements.</li> </ol>	
1101	Reactive Power Scheduling Instruction Exception	Major	4	In Dry contact remote control mode of the reactive power, the four DI ports read command combinations that are not configured.	<ol> <li>Check that the cables are connected correctly to the DI ports.</li> <li>Access the Dry contact remote control configuration page of the reactive power and check the mapping table of the DI signal configuration.</li> <li>Contact the power grid company to check that the configurations in the mapping table are complete and meet the requirements.</li> </ol>
1103	General Circuit Breaker Disconnected	Major	1	The general circuit breaker at the grid connection point is disconnected.	Check whether the disconnection is a normal. If it is abnormal, contact service engineers to reconnect the circuit breaker.
1104	Abnormal Cubicle	Major	1	The Cubicle device has detected an exception at the grid connection point.	When the Cubicle alarm is enabled, check whether the DI signal received by the SmartLogger is consistent with the dry contact status. If yes, restart the solar inverter.

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1105	Device Address Conflict	Major	1	The SmartLogger RS485 address conflicts with the physical address (RS485 address) or logical address for the connected southbound device.	<ul> <li>If the SmartLogger RS485 address conflicts with the communications address for the connected southbound device, choose Settings &gt; Modbus TCP and change the SmartLogger address, or choose Maintenance &gt; Device Mgmt. &gt; Connect Device and change the southbound device address. If the southbound device is a solar inverter, you can change its address on the app.</li> <li>If the SmartLogger RS485 address conflicts with the logical address for the connected southbound device, choose Settings &gt; Modbus TCP and change the SmartLogger address.</li> </ul>
1106	AC SPD Fault	Major	1	The SPD in the smart array controller is faulty.	<ul> <li>Check whether the cable to the SPD in the smart array controller is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected. If so, reconnect the cable firmly.</li> <li>Check whether the SPD in the smart array controller is faulty. If so, replace the faulty SPD.</li> </ul>
1107– 1110	DI1 user- defined alarm to DI4 user- defined alarm	Major	1	The dry contact signal from the peripheral to the corresponding DI port of the SmartLogger is abnormal.	<ul> <li>Check the DI port cable connection. If the cable is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Check that the relevant device works properly.</li> </ul>

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions	
1111– 1114	M1.DI1 user- defined alarm to M1.DI4 user-defined alarm	Major	1	The dry contact signal from the peripheral to the corresponding DI port of the SmartModule is abnormal.	<ul> <li>Check the DI port cable connection. If the cable is loose, disconnected, or reversely connected, reconnect it firmly.</li> <li>Check that the relevant device works properly.</li> </ul>	
1115	24 V Power Failure	Major	1	The 24 V power supply in the smart array controller is faulty.	<ol> <li>Check whether the cable to the 24 V power supply in the smart array controller is loose, disconnected, and connected in reverse. If so, reconnect the cable securely.</li> <li>Check whether the 24 V power supply in the smart array controller is faulty. Replace the faulty power module.</li> </ol>	
1116	WebUI Server Certificate Invalid	Warning	1	WebUI Server Digital Signature Certificate Invalid	Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.	
1117	WebUI Server Certificate to Expire	Warning	1	WebUI Server Digital Signature Certificate to Expire	Change the digital signature certificate in time.	
1118	WebUI Server Certificate Expired	Major	1	WebUI Server Digital Signature Certificate Expired	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.	

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1119	License Expired			Apply for a new license and replace the current one.	
1120	Management System Certificate Invalid	Warning	1	Management System Digital Signature Certificate Invalid	Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.
1121	Management System Certificate to Expire	System certificat		Change the digital signature certificate in time.	
1122	Management System Certificate Expired	Major	1	Management System Digital Signature Certificate Expired	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.
1123	Remote Output Control Certificate InvalidWarning Warning1Remote Output Control Digital Signature Certificate Invalid		Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.		
1124	Remote Output Control Certificate to ExpireWarning1		1	Remote Output Control Digital Signature Certificate to Expire	Change the digital signature certificate in time.

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1125	Remote Output Control Certificate Expired	Major	1	Remote Output Control Digital Signature Certificate Expired	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.
1126	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Certificate Invalid	Warning	1	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Digital Signature Certificate Invalid	Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.
1127	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Certificate to Expire	Warning	1	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Digital Signature Certificate to Expire	Change the digital signature certificate in time.
1128	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Certificate Expired	Major	1	Poverty Alleviation Monitoring Center Digital Signature Certificate Expired	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.
1129	SmartLogger Certificate Invalid	Warning	1	The SmartLogger digital signature certificate is invalid.	Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.
1130	SmartLogger Certificate About to Expire	Warning	1	The SmartLogger digital signature certificate is about to expire.	Change the digital signature certificate in time.

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1131	SmartLogger Certificate Expired	Major	1	The SmartLogger digital signature certificate has expired.	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.
1132	Storage not Match Alarm	Major	1	There exists a Smart Battery ESC that is not completely connected to the DC bus.	<ol> <li>Referring to the cable connection check topology view, locate the Smart Battery ESC that has the cabling problem.</li> <li>Turn off the battery input switch, the DC and AC switches in the LV panel. Wait for 5 minutes. Verify that no electricity is present using a multimeter before checking the DC bus cable connection of the battery.</li> </ol>
1134	PCS not Match Alarm	Major	1	There exists a Smart Battery PCS that is not completely connected to the DC bus.	<ol> <li>Referring to the cable connection check topology view, locate the Smart Battery PCS that has the cabling problem.</li> <li>Turn off the battery input switch, the DC and AC switches in the LV panel. Wait for 5 minutes. Verify that no electricity is present using a multimeter before checking the DC bus cable connection of the battery.</li> </ol>

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1135	PCS AC winding mismatch	Major	1	Positive PCS and negative PCS are mixed in the same winding. The SmartLogger detects that the number and power of the winding PCSs exceed the capacity. There is an isolated PCS or the number of windings identified is greater than the actual number of transformer windings.	Stop the cable connection check, turn off the DC and AC switches in the power distribution cabinet. Wait for 5 minutes. Verify that no electricity is present with a multimeter before checking the AC bus cable connection.
1136	Abnormal communicati ons	Major	1	The communicati ons cable is abnormal.	Stop the cable connection check, turn off the DC and AC switches in the power distribution cabinet. Wait for 5 minutes. Verify that no electricity is present with a multimeter before checking the FE communications cable connection.
1251	SmartModule Certificate Invalid	Warning	1	The SmartModule digital signature certificate is invalid.	Check the time or change the digital signature certificate.
1252	SmartModule Certificate About to Expire	Warning	1	The SmartModule digital signature certificate is about to expire.	Change the digital signature certificate in time.

Alarm ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Sub-ID	Cause	Suggestions
1253	SmartModule Certificate Expired	Major	1	The SmartModule digital signature certificate has expired.	Change the digital signature certificate immediately.

# 7.4 WebUI Maintenance Operations

# 7.4.1 Upgrading the Device Firmware Version

# Context

You can upgrade the software of the SmartLogger, inverter, Smart PCS, Smart String ESS, MBUS module, or PID module on the WebUI.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Perform an upgrade.

Enspire			Deployment Wizard Over	View Monitoring Que	ry Settings Mainte	nance	English v (()) [2-)
Software Upgrade	Software Upgrade						
<ul> <li>Product Information</li> </ul>				Select a	upgrade file:	Upload	
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	~		Device	Device status	Curr. ver.	Target ver.	Upgrade Progress
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>	^		SmartLogger				
Device Log	^		ESS(Net.8.132)				
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>	^		PCS/Inverter				
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>	<	ftware l	Jpgrade Stop Upgrade				

# Figure 7-1 Upgrade

### **NOTE**

- The Stop Upgrade function applies only to the devices waiting to be upgraded.
- If the active power control mode is set to Grid connection with limited power or Remote communication scheduling, and the reactive power control mode is set to Power factor closed-loop control or the working mode of Battery Control is enabled, you are advised to upgrade software when inverters and Smart PCSs are disconnected from the grid. Otherwise, power control may be abnormal or the upgrade may fail.

### ----End

# 7.4.2 Setting Security Parameters

# Figure 7-2 Security settings



120300038

Parameter	Description
Password Change	Change the password for the current login user to log in to the WebUI.
Automatic logout time	After this parameter is set, a user is automatically logged out if the user does not perform any operation within the period specified by this parameter.
WebUI Security Certificate	You are advised to use the existing network security certificate and key.
Update Key	Update the key for saving the password.
SmartModule Security Certificate	Load the network security certificate of the SmartModule.
	If the private key file has a password, select <b>Enable</b> <b>key password</b> and enter the key password obtained from the certificate provider.
Communication using expired certificate	Specifies whether to enable communication using an expired certificate.
	If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the SmartLogger can communicate with the SmartModule. After the certificate expires, set this parameter to <b>Disable</b> to prevent the SmartLogger from communicating with the SmartModule to ensure network security.
TLS1.0 enable	Enables or disables the TLS1.0 function.
Digital signature verification for upgrade package	• If this parameter is set to <b>Enable</b> , the upgrade package must contain the digital signature file and the upgrade package must not be modified.
	<ul> <li>If this parameter is set to <b>Disable</b>, the digital signature of the upgrade package is not verified.</li> </ul>

# 7.4.3 Sending a System Maintenance Command

# Figure 7-3 System maintenance

Enspire	English v (@][2]
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Overview Monitoring Query Settings Maintenance
Software Upgrade	System Maintenance
O Product Information	Restart System
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	Submit
e System Maint.	Restore Factory Settings
<ul> <li>Device Log</li> </ul>	Submit
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>	Data Clearance
License Management	
<ul> <li>User Management</li> </ul>	Submit
Device Mgmt.	Full profile export
Connect Device	Expert Save
SmartModule	Full profile import
Device List	Import
Export Param.	Clear Cache
Clear Alarm	
Data Re-collection	Submit

Function	Description
Reset System	Resets the SmartLogger, which will automatically shut down and restart.
Restore Factory Settings	<ul> <li>Only accounts with the administrator permission (installer) can restore the factory settings.</li> <li>After the factory settings are restored, all configured parameters (except the current date, time, and communication parameters) are restored to their factory default values. The running information, alarm records, and system logs are not changed. Exercise caution when deciding to perform this operation.</li> </ul>
Clear Data	Clears all historical data of the SmartLogger.
Full profile export	Before replacing the SmartLogger, export the SmartLogger configuration file to a local PC.
Full profile import	After replacing the SmartLogger, import the local configuration file to the new SmartLogger. After the import is successful, the SmartLogger restarts for the configuration file to take effect. Ensure that the parameters on the <b>Settings</b> tab page and the parameters for the built-in MBUS are correctly set.
Clear Cache	You can clear the temporary files and upgrade package files stored on the SmartLogger through <b>Clear Cache</b> .

# 7.4.3.1 Exporting Full Configuration Files

# Procedure

 Choose Maintenance > System Maint. and click Export under Full profile export.

**NOTE** 

During the export of the full configuration files, you need to enter **Password of the** current user and set **Encryption password of the exported file** in the **Re**-authentication dialog box.

Ensore			English y 🔞 🕞
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintenance Maintenance	
Software Upgrade	System Maintenance	Walltenallee	
• Product Information	Restart System		
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>		Submit	
System Maint.	System Maint.		
Device Log	System Mann.	Submit	
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>	Data Clearance		
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>	Data Clearance		
- Device Mgmt.		Submit	
Connect Device	Full profile export		
SmartMcdule	i Streport	Export Save	
Device List	Full profile import	J	
Export Param. Clear Alarm		Import	
Data Re-collection			
Adjust total energy yield			
	-	Re-authentication	
		Password of current user	
	export the full amount of files	Encryption password of the exported file	aracters, at least two
Confirm	Enfirm Cancel	Submit Submit	

Figure 7-4 Exporting full configuration files

2. After the export is successful, click **Confirm**. Click **Save** under **Full profile export** to save the full configuration files.

# 7.4.3.2 Importing Full Configuration Files

# Procedure

1. Choose Maintenance > System Maint. and click Import under Full profile import.

# **NOTE**

During the import of the full configuration files, you need to enter **Password of the** current user and **Decryption password of the imported file** in the **Re**authentication dialog box.

# NOTICE

- If Encryption password of the exported file has not been set for the exported full configuration files, deselect Decryption password of the imported file in the Re-authentication dialog box when importing the files.
- If Encryption password of the exported file has been set for the exported full configuration files, you need to set Decryption password of the imported file in the Re-authentication dialog box when importing the files.
- When a faulty SmartLogger3000 is replaced, certificate-related files are not exported. After the full configuration files are imported, you need to reload a third-party certificate if required.



Figure 7-5 Importing full configuration files

2. Click Choose File, select all exported files, and click Import.

# 7.4.4 Exporting Device Logs

# Procedure

**Step 1** Access the device log page.

# Figure 7-6 Exporting logs

Enspire		eployment Wizard Over	View Monitoring Query S	ettings Maintenance			English v I	(0F) 11 91)
<ul> <li>Software Upgrade</li> </ul>	Device Logs							
Product Information	Select	Device	SN	Device status	Progress	Execution Status	Start time	End
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	^	SmartLogger						
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>	^	ESS(Net.8.132)						
Device Log	^	PCS/Inverter						
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>	Export Log	Stop Export Log archiv	ing					•



### 

- Logs of two or more types of devices cannot be exported at a time. For example, you cannot select both **SUN2000** and **MBUS**.
- Logs can be exported for a maximum of six devices of the same type at a time.
- Battery Log: Select the device and click **Export Log**. On the Select Upload File Type dialog box that is displayed, select **Battery logs**. You can click the plus sign to select batteries.
- If the active power control mode is set to **Grid connection with limited power** or **Remote communication scheduling**, and the reactive power control mode is set to **Power factor closed-loop control** or the working mode of **Battery Control** is enabled, you are advised to export logs when inverters and Smart PCSs are disconnected from the grid. Otherwise, power control may be abnormal or the log export may fail.
- **Step 3** Observe the progress bar and wait until the log export is complete.
- **Step 4** After the export is successful, click **Log archiving** to save the logs.

----End

# 7.4.5 Starting an Onsite Test

# Context

After an inverter is put into use, you need to periodically check its health to detect potential risks and problems.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Start an onsite test.

### Figure 7-7 Onsite test

Ensorre						English	- (OF)
- iispii e	Deployment Wi	ard Over View Mo	onitoring Query Settings	Maintenance		7.0	<u> </u>
<ul> <li>Firmware Upgrade</li> </ul>	Inspection Spot	-check			1		
Product Information	Single Inspection	Batch Inspection Ins	spection type: IV scan		Main	tenance	
Security Settings		nspection succeeded: 0 Ins	pection failure: 0	(			
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>	2	Device	SN	Device status	Progress	Execution Status	Start 1
Device Log	Onsite Test	IP(COM1-1)	INVSUN2000V2R2C00001	•			
Onsite Test	Start Inspection S	top Inspection Log archiv	ing				>
							11.03100041

Issue 09 (2022-01-07) Copyright © Hua

Tab	Function	Operation Description
Inspection	Check the health status of the inverter.	<ol> <li>If Single Inspection is selected, select the device to be inspected. If Batch Inspection is selected, you do not need to select a device.</li> </ol>
		2. Set Inspection type.
		3. Click Start Inspection.
		<ol> <li>Observe the progress bar and wait until the inspection is complete.</li> </ol>
		5. After the inspection is successful, click <b>Log archiving</b> to download the inspection log.
Spot-check	Start a spot-check.	1. Select the device to be spot-checked.
	NOTE The spot-check function is available only for a device whose grid code is set to the Japanese standard.	2. Click Start Spot-Check.
		3. Perform a spot-check test onsite.
		4. After the spot-check test is complete, click <b>Stop Spot-Check</b> .
Alarm Test	Simulates an inverter alarm. NOTE	<ol> <li>Choose Device model &gt; Device name to select the device for which the alarm test is to be performed.</li> </ol>
	Only the SUN2000-63KTL- JPH0, SUN2000-50KTL/ 63KTL-JPM0, and	2. Click an alarm name to deliver an alarm command. The alarm icon is green by default and turns red after the command is delivered.
	SUN2000-125KTL- JPH0 support the alarm test function.	<ol> <li>Click Clear Alarm to clear all alarms of the SUN2000-63KTL-JPH0, SUN2000-50KTL/63KTL-JPM0, and SUN2000-125KTL-JPH0.</li> </ol>
		<b>NOTE</b> After the alarm is cleared, the SmartLogger collects alarm data again.

----End

# 7.4.6 Managing Licenses

# Context

The smart I-V curve diagnosis, smart PV string monitoring, smart tracking algorithm, and smart reactive power compensation functions can be used only after a license is purchased.

The license files for smart I-V curve diagnosis and smart PV string monitoring need to be stored in the solar inverter, and the license files for smart tracking algorithm and smart reactive power compensation need to be stored in the SmartLogger. The matching between the SN of a device and a license is unique.

License management allows you to view the license information about the solar inverter and obtain the current license status. Before a device is replaced, the current device license needs to be revoked so that the revocation code can be generated and used for applying for a new device license.

The size of the license file imported to the SmartLogger must be less than 1 MB. Otherwise, the page will be abnormal.

El tamaño del archivo de licencia importado al SmartLogger debe ser inferior a 1 MB. De lo contrario, el estado de la página no será normal.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Access the license management page.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Mo	nitoring Query Y	Settings Maintenance		<u> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</u>
Firmware Upgrade	License information	cense loadling License	revocation		tal Device Qty. : 1
Product Information	Authorized Function: All	Number of auth	norlized devices: Smart I-V Cur Mair	ntenance	ized: 0 🛛 😧 Help
Security Settings	No. Device *	Device status	Authorized Function		License SN
System Maint.			Smart tracking algorithm	No license	LIC20200316
Device Log	2 License Management	•	Smart reactive power compensation (200.000kVar)	Normal	LIC20200316
Onsite Test			- DRankovski vyski		

IL03J00042

Tab	Function	Operation Description
License information	Views the license information.	<ol> <li>Select the name of the device whose license details are to be exported.</li> <li>Click Export Details.</li> </ol>
License application	Exports the license application file.	<ol> <li>Select the name of the device for which you want to apply for a license.</li> <li>Click Export License Appli File.</li> <li>Purchase a license from Huawei and obtain the license file from Huawei technical support engineers.</li> </ol>
License loading	Loads the obtained license to the corresponding device.	<ol> <li>Click Upload License.</li> <li>Select the name of the device whose license is to be loaded.</li> <li>Click Load License.</li> </ol>
License revocation	Revokes a license or exports the revocation code file.	<ol> <li>Select the name of the device whose license is to be revoked.</li> <li>Click Revoke License.</li> <li>Click Export Revo Code File.</li> </ol>

### Figure 7-8 License management

# D NOTE

Ensure that the extension of the license file to be imported is .dat or .zip.

----End

# 7.4.7 Managing the SmartModule

# Context

When replacing the SmartModule, you need to manually remove the device on the WebUI.

# Procedure

- 1. Choose Maintenance > Device Mgmt. > SmartModule.
- 2. Select the device to be removed and click unit to remove it.

**NOTE** 



# 7.4.8 Managing Users

# Context

- After the SmartLogger is upgraded to V800R021C10SPC020 or a later version, **installer** has the administrator permission, and **admin** becomes a common user.
- You can add, modify, and delete users after logging in as **installer**.

# Procedure

**Step 1** Add a user.

### Figure 7-9 Adding a user

Espire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitori	ng Query Settings Maintenance	English 🗸 🔞 🕞
Software Upgrade	User Management	ng Query Settings Maintenance	
<ul> <li>Product Information</li> </ul>	Select User Name	Authority	Device status
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	installer	Administrator	WEB Online
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Device Log</li> </ul>		User Management	
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>		User Name	
Clicense Management		'a~z','A~Z','0~9','_'(1-20Characters)	
user management		Password 'a~z';'A~Z';'0~9'(8–20 characters of at least two	
Device Mgmt.		types. Different from the user name or its reverse).	
	4	Confirm Password	
	,	Authority Common User	
		Password Validity Period 90 1-11000(Day)	
		Expiration notification 7 1-90(Day)	
		days	
		Confirm	
	Add Modify Delete		
#### **Step 2** Modify a user.



Enspire	-						(0 B)
		Deployment Wizard Over View Moni	toring Query Setting	s Maintenance		🔨til 🔼 12 🧯	<u>13 () (</u>
<ul> <li>Software Upgrade</li> </ul>	User Manag	jement					
O Product Information	Select	User Name	Authority		Device status		
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>	۲	installer	Administra	ator	WEB Online		
<ul> <li>System Maint.</li> </ul>							
O Device Log							
<ul> <li>Onsite Test</li> </ul>			_	63			
<ul> <li>License Management</li> </ul>			User Management				
user management			Old Password				
Device Mgmt.			0	Change Password			
	•		New Password				
				'a~z','A~Z','0~9'(8-20 characters of at least two types. Different from the user name or its reverse).			
			Confirm Password				
			Password Validity Period	1-11000(Day)			
			Expiration notification	1-90(Day)			
			days				
				Confirm			
	Add N	Modify Delete					

**Step 3** Delete a user.

Figure 7-11 Deleting a user

<b>E</b> e power system		Deployment Wizard Over View	XX.XX.XX.XX 显示 Are you sure you want to per	form the operation?	ROM		English ttl	× (0₽) ▲12 13 00
Software Upgrade	User Mana	igement				,		
Product Information	Select	User Name		Authority		Device st	atus	
Security Settings	0	installer		Administrator		WEB Onlin	1e	
System Maint.	•	user		Common User		Offline		
Device Log								
- Onsite Test								
License Management								
user management								
	Add	Modify Delete						



## 7.4.9 Collecting Performance Data

#### Context

You can re-collect performance data of the inverter, Smart PCS, CMU, and ESU as well as daily, monthly, and yearly energy yields.

#### Procedure

- **Step 1** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt.** > **Data Re-Collection**.
- **Step 2** Select the type of the data to be collected and set the collection period.
- **Step 3** Select the name of the device whose data is to be collected and click **Collect Data**.
- **Step 4** Wait until all data is gathered. On the **Monitoring** page, query the collection result.

----End

### 7.4.10 Adjusting the Total Energy Yield

This section applies to V300R001C00.

#### Procedure

- **Step 1** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt.** > **Adjust total energy yield**.
- **Step 2** Set **Adjust total energy yield(kWh)**, select the name of the device whose total energy yield needs to be adjusted, and click **Submit**.

----End

# 7.5 Device Disposal

If the service life of the SmartLogger expires, dispose of the SmartLogger according to the local disposal act for waste electric appliances.

# **8** FAQ

# 8.1 How Do I Connect the SmartLogger to the SUN2000 App or FusionSolar App?

#### Prerequisites

- The SmartLogger has been powered on.
- The WLAN function has been enabled on the SmartLogger.

#### 

- By default, WLAN is set to OFF in idle state.
- When **WLAN** is set to **OFF in idle state**, the WLAN function is available within 4 hours after the SmartLogger is powered on. In other cases, hold down the RST button (for 1s to 3s) to enable the WLAN function.
- If WLAN is set to Always OFF, choose Settings > Wireless Network on the SmartLogger WebUI and set WLAN to Always ON or OFF in idle state.
- The FusionSolar app is recommended when the SmartLogger is connected to the FusionSolar hosting cloud. The SUN2000 app is recommended when the SmartLogger is connected to other management systems.
- The SUN2000 app or FusionSolar app has been installed on the mobile phone.

#### Context

- The SUN2000 app or FusionSolar app communicates with the SmartLogger through the WLAN to provide functions such as alarm query, parameter settings, and routine maintenance.
- Mobile phone operating system: Android 4.0 or later
- Access the Huawei app store (https://appstore.huawei.com), search for **SUN2000** or **FusionSolar**, and download the app installation package.



#### Procedure

**Step 1** Log in to the app.

- (Connecting the SmartLogger to the FusionSolar Hosting Cloud) Open the FusionSolar app, log in to intl.fusionsolar.huawei.com as installer account, and choose My > Device commissioning to connect to the WLAN hotspot of the SmartLogger.
- 2. (Connecting the SmartLogger to Other Management Systems) Open the SUN2000 app and connect to the WLAN hotspot of the SmartLogger.
- 3. Select **installer** and enter the login password.
- 4. Tap LOG IN and go to the Quick Settings screen or SmartLogger screen

#### **NOTE**

- The screenshots in this document correspond to SUN2000 app and the FusionSolar app local commissioning tool version 3.2.00.002 (Android).
- The initial WLAN hotspot name of the SmartLogger is **Logger**\_*SN* and the initial password is **Changeme**. The SN can be obtained from the SmartLogger label.
- The initial passwords of **installer** and **user** are both **00000a** for the SUN2000 app and FusionSolar app device commissioning.
- Use the initial password upon first power-on and change it immediately after login. To ensure account security, change the password periodically and keep the new password in mind. Not changing the initial password may cause password disclosure. A password left unchanged for a long period of time may be stolen or cracked. If a password is lost, the device cannot be accessed. In these cases, the user is liable for any loss caused to the PV plant.
- If the SmartLogger is powered on for the first time or the factory defaults are restored and parameter configuration is not performed on the WebUI, the quick settings screen is displayed after you log in to the app. You can set parameters based on site requirements.



----End

## 8.2 How Do I Set FTP Parameters?

#### Context

The FTP function is used to access a third-party NMS. The SmartLogger can report the configuration information and running data of the managed PV plant system through FTP. A third-party NMS can access Huawei devices after being configured.

FTP is a universal standard protocol without any security authentication mechanism. Data transmitted by FTP is not encrypted. To reduce network security risks, the IP address of the connected third-party FTP server is left blank by default. This protocol can transmit the running data of PV plants, which may cause user data breach. Therefore, exercise caution when using this protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by the enabling of the FTP protocol (non-secure protocol). Users are advised to take measures at the PV plant level to reduce security risks, or use Huawei management system to mitigate the risks.

#### Procedure

Step 1 Set FTP parameters and click Submit.

Ensoire	
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query Settings Settings
🗆 User Param. 🗸	
- Comm. Param.	FTD server
Wireless Network	User name
Wired Network	Password ••••••
	Remote directory
RS485	Report Settings
Power Meter	Data export Disable
Management System	File format 1
Modbus TCP	File name min'Y'MMDD.csv
IEC103	Time format VY-MM-DD
IEC104 2	Export mode Cyclic 💌
FTP FT	P Export Interval 30 min [5, 1440]
Email	File mode Accumulated data
Power Adjustment	Latest Report Status
Remote Shutdown	Status Success
- DI	Last transmission
<ul> <li>Alarm Output</li> </ul>	Submit Start report test
	IL04J00017

Figure 8-3 Setting FTP parameters

Parameter	Description
FTP server	Set this parameter to the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
User name	Set this parameter to the user name for logging in to the FTP server.
Password	Set this parameter to the password for logging in to the FTP server.
Remote directory	After you set this parameter, a subdirectory of the same name is created in the default data upload directory (specified by the FTP server).
Data export	Specifies whether data can be reported.
File format	<ul> <li>Format 1, Format 2, Format 3, and Format 4 are supported.</li> <li>NOTE Format 2 has two more information points than Format 1: E-Day (current-day energy yield) and E-Total (total energy yield). Format 3 has more information points than Format 1 and Format 2: power meter, PID module, user-defined device, and SmartLogger data. Format 4 has more information points than Format 3: active and reactive power of power meters.</li></ul>
File name	Set this parameter to the format of the file name.
Time format	Set this parameter to the time format.
Export mode	<ul> <li>The value can be Cyclic or Fixed time.</li> <li>Cyclic: Periodically reports data. Export interval specifies the period for reporting data. File mode specifies whether all data or only the incremental data of a day is reported each time.</li> <li>Fixed time: Reports data at a specified time. Fixed time specifies the time for reporting data.</li> </ul>

#### **NOTE**

You can click **Start report test** to check whether the SmartLogger can report data to the FTP server.

----End

#### Troubleshooting

#### NOTICE

If the error code is not listed in the following table, provide SmartLogger run logs and contact Huawei technical support.

Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion	Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion
0x1002	Configure the FTP server address.	0x1003	<ol> <li>Check whether the DNS server address is correctly configured.</li> <li>Check whether the domain name of the third-party FTP server is correctly configured.</li> </ol>
0x1004	Configure the user name of the FTP account.	0x1005	Configure the user name of the FTP account.
0x3001	<ol> <li>Check whether the FTP server address is correctly configured.</li> <li>Check whether the third- party FTP server is working properly.</li> </ol>	0x3002	<ol> <li>Check whether the user name of the FTP account is correctly configured.</li> <li>Check whether the password of the FTP account is correctly configured.</li> </ol>
0x3007	Check whether the third-party FTP server allows the client to upload data.	0x3008	Ensure that the SmartLogger data upload directory exists on the third-party FTP server.
Other Codes	Provide SmartLogger run logs and contact Huawei technical support.	N/A	N/A

# 8.3 How Do I Set Email Parameters?

#### Context

The SmartLogger can send emails to inform users of the current energy yield information, alarm information, and device status about the PV plant system, helping users know the running conditions of the PV plant system in time.

When using this function, ensure that the SmartLogger can connect to the configured email server and the Ethernet parameters and email parameters are correctly set for the SmartLogger.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Set email parameters and click **Submit**.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring	Query Settings	Settings	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
User Param.	Basic parameters			
Comm. Param.	SMTP server			
Wireless Network	Encryption mode	No encryption	]	
Wired Network	SMTP port	25	[1, 65535]	
RS485	User name		(A non-private mailbox is preferred)	
Power Meter	Password		]	
	Email language	English 🗸		
Management System	Send address			
Modbus TCP	Receive address 1			
IEC103	Receive address 2			
IEC104	Receive address 3			
FTP 2	Receive address 4			
	nail Receive address 5			
Power Adjustme	lidit			
Remote Shutdown	Send Email	Disable	1	
	Sent on schedule	22:00	(FEHMM)	
DI	Alarms			
Alarm Output	Send Email	Disable	1	
Smart Tracking Algorithm	Alarm level	Major		
Other Parameters	Latest Report Status			
	Status	Success		
	Last transmission			

#### Figure 8-4 Setting email parameters

IL04J00018

Parameter	Description
SMTP server	Set this parameter to the domain name or IP address of the SMTP server.
Encryption mode	Set this parameter to the email encryption mode.
SMTP port	Set this parameter to the email sending port.
User name	Set this parameter to the user name for logging in to the SMTP server.
Password	Set this parameter to the password for logging in to the SMTP server.
Email language	Set this parameter to the language for sending emails.
Send address	Set this parameter to the email address for sending emails.
Receive address N NOTE N is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.	Set this parameter to the email address for receiving emails.
Yield	Specifies whether to send energy yield data by email and the time for sending emails.
Alarms	Specifies whether to send alarms by email and the severity of the alarms to be sent.

#### D NOTE

You can click **Send test mail** to check whether the SmartLogger can successfully send emails to users.

----End

### Troubleshooting

#### NOTICE

If the error code is not listed in the following table, provide SmartLogger run logs and contact Huawei technical support.

Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion	Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion
0x2002	<ol> <li>Check whether the DNS server address is correctly configured.</li> <li>Check whether the domain name and the IP address of the SMTP server are correct.</li> <li>Check whether the network communication between the management system and the DNS server is normal.</li> </ol>	0x2003	<ol> <li>Try again later.</li> <li>Check whether the domain name and the IP address of the SMTP server are correct.</li> </ol>
0x200b	<ol> <li>Check whether the DNS server address is correct.</li> <li>Check whether the domain name and the IP address of the SMTP server are correct.</li> </ol>	0x4016	<ol> <li>Try again later.</li> <li>Check whether the DNS server address is correctly configured.</li> <li>Check whether the domain name and the IP address of the SMTP server are correct.</li> </ol>
0x406e	Confirm the encryption mode and port supported by the email box, and check whether they are correct.	0x8217	<ol> <li>Check whether the user name and password are correct.</li> <li>Log in to the email box of the email sender and start the SMTP service.</li> <li>Log in to the email box of the email sender and start the third-party client license code function.</li> </ol>

Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion	Error Code	Troubleshooting Suggestion
0xa003	Check whether the domain name and the IP address of the SMTP server are correct.	0xa005	Enter the user name correctly.
0xa006	Enter the password correctly.	0xe002	Configure the domain/IP of the SMTP server correctly.
0xe003	Configure the addresses for sending and receiving emails correctly.	Others	Please provide SmartLogger running logs and contact Huawei Service Center.

# 8.4 How Do I Change the SSID and Password of the Built-in WLAN?

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Settings** > **Wireless Network**, set parameters for the built-in WLAN, and click **Submit**.

Parameter	Description
WLAN	<ul> <li>Specifies the status of the built-in WLAN.</li> <li>Always ON: The WLAN module is powered on.</li> <li>OFF in idle state: The WLAN module is automatically powered off when idle. You can hold down the RST button for 1s to 3s to power on the WLAN module and wait for connecting to the SUN2000 app. If the SUN2000 app is not connected, the WLAN module is automatically powered off after it is powered on for 4 hours.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Always OFF: The WLAN module is not powered on and cannot be powered on by holding down the button.</li> </ul>
SSID	<ul> <li>Specifies the name of the built-in WLAN.</li> <li>The default name of the built-in WLAN is Logger_SN.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Password	• Specifies the password for accessing the built-in WLAN.
	<ul> <li>The initial password of the built-in WLAN is Changeme.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Use the initial password upon first power-on and change it immediately after login. To ensure account security, change the password periodically and keep the new password in mind. Not changing the initial password may cause password disclosure. A password left unchanged for a long period of time may be stolen or cracked. If a password is lost, the device needs to be restored to factory settings. In these cases, the user is liable for any loss caused to the PV plant.</li> </ul>

----End

### 8.5 How Do I Use DI Ports?

The SmartLogger provides four DI ports, which support DI active scheduling, DI reactive scheduling, DRM, remote shutdown, and input of correlated alarms.

For details about DI active scheduling, DI reactive scheduling, DRM and remote shutdown, see **6.4 Power Grid Scheduling**.

#### NOTICE

Before setting the corresponding function, ensure that the DI port is not set for other purposes. Otherwise, the setting will fail.

#### Alarm Input

When a valid level is delivered into a DI port, an alarm is raised. You can set the alarm name and severity.

Step 1	Choose <b>Settings</b> > <b>DI</b> and	associate alarms with DI ports.

Parameter	Description	
Activation status	If this parameter is set to <b>Activated</b> for a DI port, you can set the function of the DI port. Otherwise, you cannot set the function of the DI port.	
Dry contact status	Specifies the valid input status of a DI port.	
Alarm generation	Specifies whether to allow alarm generation.	
Alarm severity	Specifies the alarm severity.	

Parameter	Description	
Trigger shutdown	Specifies whether to deliver a solar inverter remote shutdown command.	
Trigger startup	Specifies whether to deliver a solar inverter remote startup command.	
Alarm name	Specifies the alarm name.	
Startup delay	Specifies the delay time for the automatic startup of the solar inverter after <b>Trigger startup</b> is set to <b>Enable</b> .	

----End

## 8.6 How Do I Use DO Ports?

The SmartLogger provides two DO ports, which support the reset of external routers, audible and visual alarming for grounding faults, and output of correlated alarms.

#### NOTICE

Before setting the corresponding function, ensure that the DO port is not set for other purposes. Otherwise, the setting will fail.

#### **Resetting an External Router**

Connect one DC power cable of the 3G router to a DO port on the SmartLogger, and power on or off the wireless module by connecting or disconnecting the DO dry contact to control the reset of the 3G router.

**Step 1** Cut off a DC power cable of the router, and connect the DC power cable to a DO port on the SmartLogger.



**Step 2** Choose **Settings > Other parameters** and set **Reset the external router** to the DO port.

----End

#### Audible and Visual Alarm for Grounding Fault

Connect one DC power cable of the audible and visual alarm to a DO port on the SmartLogger, and power on or off the audible and visual alarm by connecting or disconnecting the DO dry contact to implement audible and visual alarming for grounding faults.

- **Step 1** Connect one DC power cable of the audible and visual alarm to the DO port (COM/NO) on the SmartLogger.
- Step 2 Choose Settings > Alarm Output and associate Low Insulation Resistance with the DO port.

----End

#### Alarm Output

After a solar inverter alarm is associated with a DO port, the alarm signal is delivered from the DO port when the solar inverter raises the alarm.

Step 1 Choose Settings > Alarm Output and associate solar inverter alarms with the DO port.

**NOTE** 

If the SmartLogger is restarted or powered off after the function is enabled, the DO port status may change and the alarm output may be abnormal.

----End

## 8.7 How Do I Use the USB Port?

The SmartLogger has a USB port, which provides 5 V/1 A power supply.

• The USB port can connect to a 3G router to supply power to the router, and the power supply of the USB port is disconnected when communication is disconnected, implementing 3G router reset control.

#### NOTICE

If the maximum operating current of the 3G router is greater than 1 A, it cannot be connected through the USB port.

• The USB port can connect to a USB flash drive for local maintenance, device log export, and device upgrade.

#### **NOTE**

It is recommended that you use a SanDisk, Netac, or Kingston USB flash drive to ensure compatibility.

#### Connecting to a 3G Router

If the DC power cable of the 3G router has a standard USB connector with the maximum operating current of less than 1 A, it can be directly connected to the USB port on the SmartLogger.

- **Step 1** Connect the USB connector of the DC power cable for the 3G router to the USB port on the SmartLogger.
- Step 2 If you need to use the reset function of the external router, choose Settings > Other Parameters and set Reset the external router to USB.

----End

#### Connecting to a USB Flash Drive for Local Maintenance

- **Step 1** Insert the USB flash drive into the USB port at the bottom of the SmartLogger.
- **Step 2** Log in to the app as **installer**, choose **More** > **System Maintenance** on the SmartLogger screen, and perform the local maintenance.

Local Maintenance	Description	Prerequisites
Offline Configuration	After the power station deployment configuration file is imported through Offline Configuration, the SmartLogger automatically completes the deployment configuration.	The power station deployment configuration file has been saved in the root directory of the USB flash drive.
Exporting All Files	Before replacing the SmartLogger, export the SmartLogger configuration file to a local PC.	N/A
Importing All Files	After replacing the SmartLogger, import the local configuration file to the new SmartLogger. After the import is successful, the SmartLogger restarts for the configuration file to take effect. Ensure that the parameters on the Settings tab page and the parameters for the built-in MBUS are correctly set.	All exported files have been saved in the root directory of the USB flash drive.

NOTICE

After files are imported, the SmartLogger automatically restarts.

----End

#### Connecting to a USB Flash Drive to Export Device Logs

- **Step 1** Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port on the SmartLogger.
- Step 2 Log in to the app as installer, choose More > Device Logs, select the device whose logs you want to export, and tap Next.
- **Step 3** Select the types of logs to be exported and tap **Confirm** to start exporting device logs.
- **Step 4** After the logs are exported, remove the USB flash drive.

----End

#### Connecting to a USB Flash Drive for Device Upgrade

You can upgrade the SmartLogger, solar inverter, MBUS module, or PID module using a USB flash drive.

**Step 1** Save the device upgrade package to the USB flash drive.

**NOTE** 

Do not decompress the upgrade package.

- **Step 2** Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port on the SmartLogger.
- Step 3 Log in to the app as installer, choose More > Upgrade, select a single device or multiple devices of the same type, and tap Next.
- **Step 4** Select the upgrade package and tap **Next**.
- **Step 5** Confirm the upgrade package and the device to be upgraded, and tap **Finish** to start upgrading the device.

**NOTE** 

After the upgrade is complete, the device automatically restarts.

**Step 6** After the upgrade is complete, remove the USB flash drive.

## 8.8 How Do I Change a Device Name?

#### Procedure

- **Step 1** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt** > **Device List**.
- **Step 2** Modify the device name based on the actual situation, select the modified entry, and click **Modify Device Info**.

**NOTE** 

You can also export device information to a .csv file, modify the file, and import the modified file to modify device information.

----End

# 8.9 How Do I Change the Communications Address?

The SmartLogger allows you to change the communications addresses of Huawei devices on the **Connect Device** or **Device List** page.

#### Changing the Communications Address on the Connect Device Page

- **Step 1** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt.** > **Connect Device**.
- **Step 2** Click **Auto Assign Address**, set the start address for assignment, and confirm the address assignment.
- **Step 3** Confirm the address adjustment, adjust the device address as required, and click **Address Adjustment**.
- **Step 4** Confirm to search for the device again.
- **Step 5** After the search is complete, click **Close**.

----End

#### Changing the Communications Address on the Device List Page

#### Step 1 Choose Maintenance > Device Mgmt. > Device List.

- **Step 2** Change the device communications address and device name based on the site requirements, select the modified entries, and click **Modify Device Info**.
- **Step 3** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt.** > **Connect Device** and click **Auto. Search**.
- **Step 4** After the search is complete, click **Close**.

# 8.10 How Do I Export Inverter Parameters?

#### Context

You can export configuration parameters of multiple solar inverters to a .csv file. Site engineers can then check whether the solar inverter configurations are correct in the exported file.

#### Procedure

- **Step 1** Choose **Maintenance** > **Device Mgmt** > **Export Param**.
- **Step 2** Select the name of the device whose parameters are to be exported, and click **Export**.
- **Step 3** Observe the progress bar and wait until the export is complete.
- **Step 4** After the export is successful, click **Log archiving** to save the file.

----End

## 8.11 How Do I Clear Alarms?

#### Context

You can clear all active and historical alarms for the selected device and re-collect alarm data.

#### Procedure

- Step 1 Choose Maintenance > Device Mgmt. > Clear Alarm.
- **Step 2** Select the name of the device whose alarms are to be cleared, click **Submit**, and choose **All**, **Locally synchronized alarms**, or **Alarms stored on devices** to clear alarms.

**NOTE** 

If alarms are cleared for the SmartLogger, you must reset alarms on the management system. Otherwise, the management system cannot obtain the alarm information collected by the SmartLogger after the alarms are cleared.

# 8.12 How Do I Enable the AI1 Port to Detect SPD Alarms?

#### Context

In the smart array controller application scenario, the AI1 port on the SmartLogger can be connected to the SPD alarm output to raise an alarm when the SPD is faulty.

#### Procedure

Step 1 Choose Settings > Other Parameters and set Al1 SPD detection alarm to Enable.

----End

# 8.13 Which Models of Power Meters and EMIs Are Supported by the SmartLogger?

Vendor	Model	Export Limitation
ABB	A44	N/A
Acrel	PZ96L	Supported
Algodue	UPM209	Supported NOTE When the power meter connects to the SmartLogger, an external 120-ohm resistor needs to be connected to the RS485 bus of the power meter. For details, see the user manual of the power meter.
N/A	BackUp-CT	Supported
CHNT	DTSU666	N/A
N/A	DTSU666-H	Supported
Elster	A1800ALPHA	N/A
GAVAZZI	EM210	N/A
Janitza	UMG103-CBM	Supported
Janitza	UMG104	Supported
Janitza	UMG604	Supported

 Table 8-1
 Supported power meters

259

Vendor	Model	Export Limitation
Lead	LD-C83	N/A
MingHua	CRDM-830	N/A
Mitsubishi	EMU4-BD1-MB	<ul> <li>Supported</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>Not applicable to single-phase power scenarios.</li> <li>When the power meter connects to the SmartLogger, an external 120-ohm resistor needs to be connected to the RS485 bus of the power meter. For details, see the user manual of the power meter.</li> </ul>
Mitsubishi	ME110NSR-MB	N/A
Mitsubishi	ME110SR-MB	N/A
Mitsubishi	ME110SSR-MB	N/A
Mitsubishi	M8FM-N3LTR	N/A
Mitsubishi	ME110SSR-4APH	N/A
NARUN	PD510	N/A
Netbiter	CEWE	N/A
People	RM858E	N/A
REAL ENERGY SYSTEM	PRISMA-310A	N/A
Schneider	PM1200	N/A
Schneider	PM2xxx	N/A
Schneider	PM5100	N/A
Schneider	PM5300	N/A
SFERE	PD194Z	N/A
Socomec	COUNTIS E43	<ul> <li>Supported</li> <li>NOTE</li> <li>Not applicable to single-phase power scenarios.</li> <li>When the power meter connects to the SmartLogger, an external 120-ohm resistor needs to be connected to the RS485 bus of the power meter. For details, see the user manual of the power meter.</li> </ul>
Toshiba	S2MS	N/A

Vendor	Model	Export Limitation
Wave Energy	PWM-72	N/A
WEG	MMW03-M22CH	Supported

#### Table 8-2 Supported EMIs

Vendor	Model	EMI Information
ABB	VSN800-12	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, and PV module temperature
	VSN800-14	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Gill MetPak Pro	Gill MetPak Pro	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Hukseflux SRx	Hukseflux SRx	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
Ingenieurbüro Si- RS485TC	Ingenieurbüro Si- RS485TC	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, and wind speed
Kipp&Zonen	SMPx series	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
Lufft	WSx-UMB	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
	WSx-UMB(external sensors)	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Meier-NT ADL-SR	Meier-NT ADL-SR	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, and wind speed

Vendor	Model	EMI Information
MeteoControl	SR20-D2	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
RainWise	PVmet-150	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, and PV module temperature
	PVmet-200	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Soluzione Solare	SunMeter	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
JinZhou LiCheng	JinZhou LiCheng	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
JinZhou YangGuang	PC-4	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
HanDan	RYQ-3	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Sensor ADAM NOTE The sensor-type EMI (current-type or voltage- type) communicates with the SmartLogger through the ADAM analog-to- digital converter.	N/A	N/A

# 8.14 How Do I Check the SIM Card Status?

Choose **Over View > Mobile Data** to view the SIM card status.

Parameter	Status	Description
4G module	Card absent	No SIM card is detected. Insert a SIM card.
status	Failed to register the card.	<ol> <li>Check whether the SIM card account is in arrears. If yes, top up the account.</li> <li>Check whether the network quality is poor. If yes, use a SIM card of another carrier with good signal quality.</li> <li>Check whether the SIM card has been bound to another device. If yes, unbind the SIM card from the device or replace the SIM card.</li> </ol>
	<ul> <li>Not connected</li> <li>The card is in position.</li> </ul>	The SmartLogger is trying to set up a dial-up connection. Wait for the connection to be set up.
	Connected	The dial-up connection is set up successfully.
	Enter the PIN.	The SIM card has been set to require a personal identification number (PIN). Contact the carrier of the SIM card for the PIN, choose <b>Settings</b> > <b>Wireless Network</b> , and enter the correct PIN.
	Enter the PUK.	If the number of incorrect PIN attempts exceeds the upper limit, you need to enter the PIN unblocking key (PUK). Contact the carrier of the SIM card for the PUK. Choose <b>Settings</b> > <b>Wireless Network</b> and enter the correct PUK.
Traffic status	Normal	The used traffic does not exceed the monthly traffic package, and the remaining traffic is sufficient.
	Warning	The used traffic exceeds 80% of the monthly traffic package, and the remaining traffic is insufficient.
	Used up	The used traffic exceeds the monthly traffic package. Traffic is used up. Top up the SIM card account immediately.
	No package configured	Choose <b>Settings</b> > <b>Wireless Network</b> and configure a monthly traffic package.

Table 8-3 SIM card status

# 8.15 How Do I Use Mobile Network Sharing?

#### Remotely Accessing the WebUI over a Mobile Network

#### **NOTE**

A 4G SmartLogger supports remote access to the SmartLogger WebUI over the built-in 4G wireless communication.

- Step 1 Insert a SIM card with a fixed IP address into the SIM card slot of the SmartLogger. Choose Over View > Mobile Data to check the SIM card status and ensure that the 4G wireless communication is normal.
- Step 2 Choose Settings > Other Parameters and set Mobile network sharing to Enable.

#### NOTICE

After this function is enabled, the SmartLogger is directly exposed to the public network and is vulnerable to network attacks.

#### Figure 8-6 Other parameters

Ensorre		
	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintena Settings
🗆 User Param.	Other Parameters	
Date&Time	RS485 upgrade rate autonegotiation	Enable
Plant	Data forwarding	Enable
Revenue	IEC104 Push Data Period	0 [0, 3600] s
Save Period	Al1 SPD detection alarm	Disable V
Comm. Param.	STS overtemperature protection	Enable
	Reset the external router	No control
Power Adjustment	Mobile network sharing	Disable
Remote Shutdown	Third party server	Enable
о <b>п</b>	Target Net	WAN
Alarm Output	SSH	Disable
- Oth	er Parameters Built-in MBUS collection interval	0 [0, 15] s
<ul> <li>Smart Tracking</li> </ul>		Submit
Other Parameters		

Step 3 Open a web browser, enter https://XX.XX.XX.XX (XX.XX.XX is the fixed IP address of the SIM card) in the address box, and press Enter. The login page is displayed.

----End

#### Sharing a Mobile Network with Other Devices

#### **NOTE**

A 4G SmartLogger supports the sharing of the built-in 4G network with other devices for Internet access.

- **Step 1** Connect the network cable of another device to the WAN port of the SmartLogger.
- **Step 2** Choose **Settings > Other Parameters** and set **Mobile network sharing** to **Enable**.

#### 8 FAQ

#### NOTICE

After this function is enabled, the SmartLogger is directly exposed to the public network and is vulnerable to network attacks.

#### Figure 8-7 Other parameters

Ensoire		English v (i) E
Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring Query	Settings Maintena Settings
User Param.	Other Parameters	
Date&Time	RS485 upgrade rate autonegotiation	Enable
Plant	Data forwarding	Enable
Revenue	IEC104 Push Data Period	0 [0, 3600] s
Save Period	All SPD detection alarm	
Comm. Param.	STS overtemperature protection	Enable
	Reset the external router	No control
Power Adjustment	Mobile network sharing	
Remote Shutdown	Third party server	Enable 0. 0. 0
о <b>П</b>	Target Net	WAN
Alarm Output	SSH	Disable 🔽
Othe	er Parameters Built-in MBUS collection interval	0 [0, 15] s
© Smart Tracking		Submit
Other Parameters		

Step 3 Set network parameters for third-party devices.

- 1. IP address of the third-party device: This parameter must be in the same network segment as that of the SmartLogger and must be different from that of other devices.
- 2. Subnet mask of the third-party device: Set this parameter to the subnet mask of the SmartLogger.
- 3. Third-party device gateway: Set this parameter to the IP address of the SmartLogger.
- 4. (Optional) Third-party DNS server: If the third-party device needs to connect to the server address in domain name format, you need to set the DNS server address, which can be set to a public DNS server address, for example, 8.8.8.8. (The DNS server address of the wired network of the SmartLogger with mobile network sharing enabled cannot be the same as that of the third-party device. You are advised to set the DNS server address to 0.0.0.0 or 10.129.0.84.)

#### **NOTE**

To query the network parameters of the SmartLogger, choose **Settings** > **Wired Network**.

Enspire	Deployment Wizard Over View Monitoring	Query	Settings Maintenant Settings
🗆 User Param. 🔥	Wired Network Parameters		
Date&Time	WAN/LAN port wo		WAN+LAN
Plant	WAN & SFP Port Parameters		LAN+LAN WAN+WAN
Revenue		DHCP	Disable (Set it using the SUN2000 app.)
Save Period		IP address	10, 160, 119, 199
Comm. Param.	S State	Subnet mask	255, 255, 254, 0
Wireless Network	Dela	ault gateway	10, 160, 118, 1
Wired Network	Wired Network Primary	y DNS server	10, 129, 0, 84
RS485	Secondary	y DNS server	0, 0, 0, 0
	LAN Port Parameters		
Management System		IP address	192, 168, 8, 10
Modbus TCP	۹ s	Subnet mask	255, 255, 255, 0
IEC103			Submit
IEC104			
			IL03J0000

#### Figure 8-8 Wired network parameters

# 8.16 WebUI Allows Login Only in Chinese and Prompts to Switch to Chinese

If the WebUI uses a language other than Chinese and the SmartLogger detects that an inverter sold only in Chinese Mainland is connected, a message is displayed indicating that the WebUI allows login only in Chinese and the language will be switched to Chinese after login.

Figure 8-9 WebUI allows login only in Chinese



#### Figure 8-10 WebUI prompts to switch to Chinese

The device is used only in Chinese Mainland. Maintenance
services are not provided for cross-region use. The display
language will be changed to Chinese.
Confirm Cancel

# **9** Technical Specifications

# 9.1 Technical Specifications of the SmartLogger

#### **Device Management**

Parameter	Specifications
Number of solar inverters	<ul> <li>SmartLogger3000A: can connect to a maximum of 80 solar inverters.</li> <li>SmartLogger3000B: can connect to a maximum of 150 solar inverters.</li> </ul>
Communications mode	RS485, ETH, MBUS (optional), 4G (optional), and SFP (optional)
Maximum communication distance	<ul> <li>RS485: 1000 m</li> <li>ETH: 100 m</li> <li>MBUS (multi-core cable): 1000 m; MBUS (single-core cable): 400 m (The three-phase cables must be bound at 1 m intervals)</li> <li>Optical fiber (single-mode, 1310 nm optical module): 10,000 m (with the 1000M optical module); 12,000 m (with the 100M optical module)</li> </ul>

### **Common Specifications**

Parameter	Specifications	
Power adapter	• AC input: 100–240 V, 50/60 Hz	
	• DC output: 12 V, 2 A	
DC power supply	24 V, 0.8 A	
Power consumption	• SmartLogger3000A: 8 W (typical)	
	• SmartLogger3000B: 9 W (typical)	
	SmartLogger3000B +     SmartMadula1000A; 10 M((typical))	
	<ul><li>SmartModule1000A: 10 W (typical)</li><li>15 W (maximum)</li></ul>	
Dimensions (W x H x D)	• 259 mm x 160 mm x 59 mm (including mounting ears)	
	• 225 mm x 160 mm x 44 mm (excluding mounting ears)	
Net weight	2 kg	
Operating temperature	-40°C to +60°C	
Storage temperature	-40°C to +70°C	
Relative humidity	5%–95% RH	
IP rating	IP20	
Installation mode	Installed on a wall or guide rail	
Highest operating altitude	4000 m	
Pollution degree	2	
Corrosion level	Class B	

#### Ports

Parameter	Specifications
Ethernet electrical port (WAN and LAN)	2 PCS; 10M/100M/1000M auto-sensing
Ethernet optical port (SFP)	2 PCS; supports 100 M/1000 M SFP/eSFP optical modules
MBUS port	1 PCS; supports a maximum AC input voltage of 800 V
RS485 (COM) port	3 PCS; supported baud rates: 1200 bit/s, 2400 bit/s, 4800 bit/s, 9600 bit/s, 19,200 bit/s, and 115,200 bit/s

Parameter	Specifications
USB port	USB2.0
Power output port	1 PCS; DC output: 12 V, 0.1 A
Digital input (DI) port	4 PCS; supports only the access from relay dry contacts
Digital output (DO) port	2 PCS; relay dry contact output ports, supporting NO or NC contacts; supports 12 V, 0.5 A signal voltage
Analog input (AI) port	4 PCS; Al1: supports 0–10 V voltage (passive); Al2–Al4: support 4–20 mA or 0– 20 mA input current (passive)
4G antenna port (4G)	1 PCS; SMA-K (external screw inner hole) port, used with the antenna with the SMA- J (internal screw inner pin) port

#### Wireless Communication

Parameter	Specifications
4G/3G/2G	The SmartLogger3000A01CN supports 2G, 3G, and 4G networks of China Mobile and China Unicom as well as 4G networks of China Telecom.
	The following frequency bands are supported:
	• LTE FDD: B1, B3, B8
	• LTE TDD: B38, B39, B40, B41
	• WCDMA: B1, B5, B8, B9
	• TD-SCDMA: B34, B39
	• GSM: 900 MHz/1800 MHz
	The SmartLogger3000A01EU and SmartLogger3000A03EU support the following frequency bands:
	• LTE FDD: B1, B3, B5, B7, B8, B20
	• LTE TDD: B38, B40, B41
	• WCDMA: B1, B5, B8
	• GSM: 900 MHz/1800 MHz

Parameter	Specifications
	SmartLogger3000A01NH: Supports 3G/4G of Docomo and SoftBank.
	The following frequency bands are supported:
	<ul> <li>LTE FDD: B1, B3, B8, B18, B19, B26 (only Tokyo, Nagoya, and Osaka support B3)</li> </ul>
	LTE TDD: B41
	• WCDMA: B1, B6, B8, B19
	The SmartLogger3000A01KR supports networks of SK Telecom.
	The following frequency bands are supported:
	• LTE FDD: B1, B3, B5, B7
	WCDMA: B1
	The SmartLogger3000A01AU supports the following frequency bands:
	• LTE FDD: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B28
	LTE TDD: B40
	• WCDMA: B1, B2, B5, B8
	<ul> <li>GSM: 850 MHz/900 MHz/1800 MHz/ 1900 MHz</li> </ul>
WLAN (local maintenance using app)	2.4G

# RF Bands of the 4G Module (SmartLogger3000A01EU and SmartLogger3000A03EU)

Frequency Band	Тх	Rx
WCDMA Band 1	1920–1980 MHz	2110–2170 MHz
WCDMA Band 5	824–849 MHz	869-894 MHz
WCDMA Band 8	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz
GSM 900	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz
GSM 1800	1710–1785 MHz	1805–1880 MHz
LTE Band 1	1920–1980 MHz	2110-2170 MHz
LTE Band 3	1710–1785 MHz	1805–1880 MHz
LTE Band 5	824–849 MHz	869–894 MHz

Frequency Band	Тх	Rx
LTE Band 7	2500–2570 MHz	2620–2690 MHz
LTE Band 8	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz
LTE Band 20	832-862 MHz	791–821 MHz
LTE Band 38	2570–2620 MHz	
LTE Band 40	2300-2400 MHz	
LTE Band 41	2555–2655 MHz	

# Output Power of the 4G Module (SmartLogger3000A01EU and SmartLogger3000A03EU)

Frequency Band		Standard Value (Unit: dBm)	Remarks (Unit: dB)
GSM 900	GMSK (1Tx Slot)	33	±2
	8PSK (1Tx Slot)	27	±3
GSM 1800	GMSK (1Tx Slot)	30	±2
	8PSK (1Tx Slot)	26	±3
WCDMA Band 1		24	+1/-3
WCDMA Band 5		24	+1/-3
WCDMA Band 8		24	+1/-3
LTE Band 1		23	±2
LTE Band 3		23	±2
LTE Band 5		23	±2
LTE Band 7		23	±2
LTE Band 8		23	±2
LTE Band 20		23	±2
LTE Band 38		23	±2
LTE Band 40		23	±2
LTE Band 41		23	±2

#### WLAN

Parameter	Specifications
Frequency band	2.4 GHz: 2.4–2.4835 GHz
Gain	2.4 GHz: 2.85 dBi
Transmit power	2.4 GHz: 1 x 100 mW
Maximum throughput	2.4 GHz: 65 Mbit/s
Single/Dual band mode	Single
МІМО	2.4 GHz frequency band: 1T1R
Maximum number of online users	6
Polarization mode	Linear
Directivity	Multi-dimensional

# 9.2 Technical Specifications of the SmartModule

### **Device Management**

Parameter	Specifications
Communications mode	RS485, ETH
Maximum communication distance	<ul><li>RS485:1000 m</li><li>ETH: 100 m</li></ul>

#### **Common Specifications**

Parameter	Specifications
DC power supply	<ul> <li>DC 12 V: DC 2.0 power socket male connector</li> <li>DC 24 V: cord end terminal</li> </ul>
Power consumption	Typical: 4 W; maximum: 5 W
Dimensions (H x W x D)	<ul> <li>Including mounting ears: 160 mm x 179 mm x 59 mm</li> <li>Without mounting ears: 160 mm x 125</li> </ul>
	mm x 44 mm
Net weight	1 kg
Operating temperature	-40°C to +60°C

Parameter	Specifications
Storage temperature	-40°C to +70°C
Humidity	5%–95% RH
Ingress protection rating	IP20
Installation mode	Installed on a wall or guide rail
Maximum operating altitude	4000 m
Pollution level	Level 2
Corrosion level	Class B

#### Ports

Parameter	Specifications
Ethernet electrical port (GE)	4 PCS; 10M/100M/1000M auto-sensing
RS485 port (COM)	3 PCS; supported baud rates: 1200 bit/s, 2400 bit/s, 4800 bit/s, 9600 bit/s, 19,200 bit/s, and 115,200 bit/s
Power output port	1 PCS; DC output: 12 V, 0.1 A
Digital input (DI) port	4 PCS; supports only the access from relay dry contacts
PT port (PT)	Two PCS; supports the access of signals from a 3-wire or 2-wire PT100/PT1000 temperature sensor
Analog input (AI) port	4 PCS; Al1: supports 0–10 V voltage (passive); Al2–Al4: support 4–20 mA or 0– 20 mA input current (passive)

# A Product User Lists

#### Table A-1 User list

Login Mode	SmartLogger Version	User Name	Initial Password
Арр		Installer	00000a
	earlier than V800R021C10SPC02 0	User	00000a
	Updated to V800R021C10SPC02	installer	00000a
	0 or later	user	
	Factory version V800R021C10SPC02 0 or later	installer	None. You need to set a password upon the initial login.
		user	
WebUI	Factory version earlier than V800R021C10SPC02 0	admin	Changeme
Updated to V800R021C10SPC02 0 or later	V800R021C10SPC02	installer	00000a (same as the mobile app login password)
	admin	Changeme	
	Factory version V800R021C10SPC02 0 or later	installer	None. You need to set a password upon the initial login.

Authentication Mode	User Name	Initial Password
SmartLogger authentication by the management system	emscomm	/EzFp+2%r6@IxSCv
SmartModule authentication by the SmartLogger	SmoduleAdmin	/EzFp+2%r6@lxSCv

#### Table A-3 Operating system user list

User Name	Initial Password	
enspire	Changeme	
root	Changeme	
prorunacc	No initial password	
bin	No initial password	
daemon	No initial password	
nobody	No initial password	
sshd	No initial password	

# **B** Domain Name List of Management Systems

#### **NOTE**

The list is subject to change.

#### Table B-1 Domain names of management systems

Domain Name	Data Type	Scenario
intl.fusionsolar.huawei.co m	Public IP address	FusionSolar hosting cloud
		NOTE The domain name is compatible with cn.fusionsolar.huawei.com (Chinese mainland).
neteco.alsoenergy.com	Public IP address	Partner management system
re-ene.kyuden.co.jp	Public IP address	Remote output control server of Kyushu Electric Power Company
re-ene.yonden.co.jp	Public IP address	Remote output control server of Shikoku Electric Power Company

# C Port No. List

#### Table C-1 Port No.

Type of Connected Access Management	Management System Setting Port No.	Open Port No. of Router (Firewall)	Remarks
NetEco	16100	16100, 2121, 11000–11500	<ul> <li>16100: used to query and set data between the SmartLogger and the management system.</li> <li>2121 and 11000–11500: used to upload and download data or files between the SmartLogger and the management system using FTPS.</li> </ul>
FusionSolar Smart PV Hosting Cloud Center	16100	16100, 2121, 2122, 10000– 12000	<ul> <li>The device performance data is updated in real time. Each device requires 3 MB traffic per day.</li> <li>16100: used to query and set data between the SmartLogger and the management system.</li> <li>2121, 2122 and 10000–12000: used to upload and download data or files between the SmartLogger and the management system using FTPS.</li> </ul>

Type of Connected Access Management	Management System Setting Port No.	Open Port No. of Router (Firewall)	Remarks
	27250	27250, 27251, 2122, 10000– 12000	Traffic-saving port. This port is recommended when the SmartLogger connects to the management system in wireless mode. The device performance data is updated every 5 minutes.
			• 27250 and 27251: used to query and set data between the SmartLogger and the management system.
			• 2122 and 10000–12000: used to upload and download data or files between the SmartLogger and the management system using FTPS.

#### **NOTE**

- If a third-party management system connects to the SmartLogger over Modbus TCP, the SmartLogger port No. is 502, which is used to query and set data between the SmartLogger and the third-party management system.
- If a third-party management system connects to the SmartLogger over IEC104, the SmartLogger port No. is 2404, which is used to query and set data between the SmartLogger and the third-party management system.
- If the SmartLogger connects to a third-party FTP server over FTP, the common port No. is 21, which is used to periodically upload performance data to the third-party FTP server.
- If the SmartLogger connects to a third-party email server over SMTP, the common port No. is 25, 465, or 587, which is used to send emails to the email server.
- If the SmartLogger connects to a third-party NTP server over NTP, the common port No. is 123, which is used for time synchronization with the NTP server.
- If the SmartLogger connects to a remote output server of Japan Electric Power Company over HTTPS, the common port No. is 443, which is used to synchronize the scheduling table with the electric power company.

# D Acronyms and Abbreviations

Α	
AC	Alternating Current
AI	Analog Input
AO	Analog Output
Арр	Application
B BMU	Battery Monitoring Unit
с	
СОМ	Communication
СРЕ	Customer Premises Equipment
СМՍ	Central Monitoring Unit
D	
DC	Direct Current
DI	Digital Input

DO	Digital Output
E	
ΕΜΙ	Environmental Monitoring Instrument
ЕТН	Ethernet
ESU	Energy Storage Unit
ESC	Smart Rack Controller
ESR	Battery Rack
ESM	Battery Pack
G	
GE	Gigabit Ethernet
GND	Ground
н	
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
L	
LAN	Local Area Network
LED	Light-emitting Diode
LTE	Long Term Evolution
М	
MBUS	Monitoring bus

Ν	
NC	Normally Closed
NO	Normally Open
Ρ	
POE	Power over Ethernet
PCS	Power Control System
R	
ĸ	
RST	Reset
RSTP	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
-	
S	
SFP	Small Form-factor Pluggable
STP	Spanning Tree Protocol
т	
тси	Temperature Control Unit
U	
USB	Universal Serial Bus
W	
WAN	Wide Area Network

WEEE

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment